



**FOREIGN  
BROADCAST  
INFORMATION  
SERVICE**

# ***JPRS Report***

## **Soviet Union**

***Military Affairs  
Combined Arms Regulations of  
USSR Armed Forces (DRAFT)***

19980126 179

**DTIC QUALITY INSPECTED 2**

**DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A**

**Approved for public release;  
Distribution Unlimited**

REPRODUCED BY  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
NATIONAL TECHNICAL INFORMATION SERVICE  
SPRINGFIELD, VA. 22161

# Soviet Union

## Military Affairs

### COMBINED ARMS REGULATIONS OF USSR ARMED FORCES (DRAFT)

JPRS-UMA-89-022

## CONTENTS

15 September 1989

00010015 Moscow KRASNAYA ZVEZDA in Russian First Edition Supplement 11 Jul 89 pp 1-4, Supplement 12 Jul 89 pp 5-8, Supplement 13 Jul 89 pp 9-12, Supplement 14 Jul 89 pp 13-16, Supplement 15 Jul 89 pp 17-18

[Draft of the Combined Arms Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces published for discussion upon the decision of a Collegium of the USSR Ministry of Defense. The USSR Ministry of Defense invited comments to the following address: 103160, Moskva, K-160, The Main Directorate of Combat Training of the Ground Forces, Attn: Commission on the Preparation of the Draft Combined Arms Regulations.]

The Military Oath .....	1
The Unit Colors .....	1
Interior Service Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces .....	1
Chapter 1. Servicemen and Their Interrelations .....	1
Chapter 2. General Obligations of Commanders and Other Direct Superiors .....	8
Chapter 3. Obligations of Regimental (Ship's) Officials, Privates and Seamen .....	10
Chapter 4. Accommodation of Servicemen .....	35
Chapter 5. Allocation of Time and the Daily Routine .....	39
Chapter 6. Alert Duty .....	42
Chapter 7. Interior Service Details. The Daily Detail .....	43
Chapter 8. Posting the Daily Detail. Departure and Movement of Subunits (Teams) .....	45
Chapter 9. Obligations of Persons on the Daily Detail .....	46
Chapter 10. Accommodation in Population Centers .....	54
Chapter 11. Interior Service in Motor Pools .....	54
Chapter 12. Features of Interior Service When Troops Are Located in Training Centers and Camps .....	58
Chapter 13. Features of Interior Service During a Troop Transport Movement .....	60
Chapter 14. Alerts .....	64
Chapter 15. Maintenance of the Health of Servicemen .....	65
Chapter 16. Fire Protection .....	68
Attachments .....	69
Attachment 1. Statute on the Procedure for Taking the Military Oath .....	69
Attachment 2. Statute on the Procedure for Presenting Colors and Orders to Military Units .....	70
Attachment 3. Statute on the Pennant of the USSR Minister of Defense for Bravery and Military Valor .....	74
Attachment 4 to Article 12. List of Ranks of Servicemen of the USSR Armed Forces .....	75
Attachment 5 to Article 57. Military Unit (Ship) Honor Roll .....	75
Attachment 6 to Articles 256, 264, 278. Equipment of Rooms and Other Places of Duty of the Daily Detail. List of Documents .....	75
Attachment 7 to Articles 142, 240. Duty Roster .....	78
Attachment 8 to Articles 259, 271. Duty Acceptance and Transfer Book .....	79
Attachment 9 to Articles 258, 272. Weapon and Ammunition Book .....	80
Attachment 10 to Article 130. Armament, Equipment and Ammunition Inspection Book .....	81
Attachment 11 to Article 231. Description of the Arm Band for Duty Officers .....	82
Attachment 12 to Article 209. Pass .....	82
Attachment 13 to Article 209. Leave Book .....	83
Attachment 14 to Articles 197, 392. Sick Book .....	84
Attachment 15 to Article 169. Lists of Suggested Inscriptions on Doors to Building Spaces and Building Entrances, and Their Format .....	85
Attachment 16 to Articles 41, 69. Procedure for Interviewing Servicemen .....	86
Attachment 17 to Article 333. Rules for Laying Out a Regimental Camp .....	87
Attachment 18 to Articles 82, 162, 313, 402. Fire Safety Rules. General Firefighting Measures in Military Units and Subunits .....	87
Disciplinary Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces .....	90
Chapter 1. General Provisions .....	90

Chapter 2. Commendations .....	92
Chapter 3. Punishments for Violating Military Discipline .....	96
Chapter 4. Recording Commendations and Disciplinary Punishments .....	103
Chapter 5. On Suggestions, Statements and Complaints .....	103
Attachments .....	104
Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties of the USSR Armed Forces (Selected Provisions) .....	111
General Provisions .....	111
Part One. The Organization and Performance of Garrison Duty .....	112
Chapter 1. Garrison Officials and Their Obligations .....	112
Chapter 3. Patrolling in a Garrison .....	119
Chapter 4. Garrison Military Motor Vehicle Inspectorate .....	121
Chapter 13. Features of Organizing and Performing Guard Duty Using Technical Security Systems and Intrusion and Fire Alarms .....	124
Chapter 17. Participation of Troops in Demonstrations and Rallies .....	126
Chapter 19. Presentation of Military Honors at a Funeral .....	126
Chapter 21. Calling Up Troops to Fight Fires and Natural Disasters .....	127
Attachment 5 to Article 120. Fencing Facilities and Setting Up Posts .....	127

### **Combined Arms Regulations of USSR Armed Forces (Draft)**

00010015 Moscow KRASNAYA ZVEZDA in Russian  
First Edition Supplement 11 Jul 89 pp 1-4, Supplement  
12 Jul 89 pp 5-8, Supplement 13 Jul 89 pp 9-12,  
Supplement 14 Jul 89 pp 13-16, Supplement 15 Jul 89  
pp 17-18

[Draft of the Combined Arms Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces published for discussion upon the decision of a Collegium of the USSR Ministry of Defense. The USSR Ministry of Defense invited comments to the following address: 103160, Moskva, K-160, the Main Directorate of Combat Training of the Ground Forces, Attn: Commission on the Preparation of the Draft Combined Arms Regulations.]

[Text]

### **The Military Oath**

I, a citizen of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, joining the ranks of the USSR Armed Forces, take this oath and solemnly vow to be an honest, brave, disciplined and vigilant soldier, to strictly uphold military and state secrecy, to observe the USSR Constitution and Soviet laws, and to unquestioningly fulfill all military regulations and the orders of commanders and chiefs.

I vow to conscientiously study military affairs, to protect military and public property in every possible way, and to be devoted to my people and my Soviet motherland to my last breath.

I am always ready to rise to the defense of my motherland — the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and, as a soldier of the USSR Armed Forces, I vow to defend it courageously, competently, with merit and honor, sparing neither my blood nor life itself in the attainment of total victory over enemies.

Should I violate this solemn oath of mine, let the severe penalty of Soviet law and the universal abhorrence and disdain of the Soviet people befall me.

### **The Unit Colors**

1. The Colors of a unit of the USSR Armed Forces are a symbol of military honor, valor and glory; they are a reminder to every serviceman of the USSR Armed Forces of his sacred duty to devotedly serve the Soviet motherland, to protect it courageously and competently, to defend every inch of native land from the enemy, sparing neither his blood nor life itself.

2. The Colors are presented to units of the Soviet Army and Navy at the time of their formation in the name of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet by a representative of the USSR Ministry of Defense.

3. The Colors remain with the military unit for all time, irrespective of changes in the name and number of the unit. Changes in the name and number of the military

unit are entered in the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet that is issued at the time that the Colors are presented.

4. The Colors are always located with their military unit and, on the battlefield, in the vicinity of the unit's combat operations [deystviy].

5. All personnel of the military unit are obligated to selflessly and courageously protect the Colors in combat and prevent their capture by the enemy.

Upon loss of the Colors, the commander of the military unit and servicemen directly to blame for such a disgrace are subject to trial by a military tribunal, and the military unit is subject to disbanding.

6. The Naval Flag of the USSR, raised aloft on a ship of the Navy, symbolizes the Colors of a ship of the USSR Navy and expresses its state of ownership and inviolability.

### **Interior Service Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces**

*The Interior Service Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces define the general rights and duties of all servicemen of the USSR Armed Forces and their interrelations, the rules of internal procedure in the regiment and in its subunits, and the obligations of the principal officials of the regiment and its subunits. The duties of officials not indicated in the Regulations are defined by the corresponding statutes, manuals, instructions or directives of direct superiors in application to the requirements of these Regulations.*

*The provisions of these Regulations, including the duties of officials of the regiment and its subunits, were written in correspondence with the defensive nature of Soviet military doctrine, and they pertain equally to servicemen of other military units, ships and subunits of the Soviet Army and Navy.*

*Aboard warships, interior service and the duties of officials are additionally determined by Navy Regulations.*

*The Interior Service Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces are followed by all military units and subunits as well as by staffs, directorates, installations and military educational institutions of the USSR Armed Forces.*

### **Chapter 1. Servicemen and Their Interrelations**

#### **General Provisions**

1. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is firmly and steadfastly pursuing a Leninist peace-loving foreign policy. Its main goal is to create favorable conditions for the further development of Soviet society and its revolutionary renewal on the basis of the fullest realization of the potential of socialism, to ensure the opportunity for the Soviet people to work in conditions of peace and freedom, to eliminate the arms race and the threat of a new world war, and to strengthen international security.



Ensuring dependable defense of the country and the opportunity for Soviet people to work in peaceful conditions is one of the most important functions of the state, and a matter of all the people.

"...Any revolution is worth something only if it is able to defend itself" (V. I. Lenin).

The USSR Armed Forces were created for the purposes of protecting socialist accomplishments, the peaceful labor of Soviet people, and the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the state.

In accordance with the obligation it has taken upon itself, under no circumstances will the USSR begin military actions against any state or alliance of states either in Europe or in any other region, if it does not itself become the object of armed aggression. The Soviet Union will never use a nuclear weapon first. But in the event of an armed invasion it will use all necessary forces to repel aggression.

The duty of the USSR Armed Forces before the people is to dependably protect the socialist fatherland and to be in constant combat readiness guaranteeing an immediate repulse to any aggressor.

2. Protection of the socialist fatherland is the sacred duty of every USSR citizen, and it is a matter of all the people. The First Congress of USSR People's Deputies expressed its support for the further qualitative development of the Soviet Army and the USSR Navy in accordance with the existing principles of their formation. The universal military service obligation has been established in the USSR, and the principal form of its fulfillment is military service.

Military service in the USSR Armed Forces is the honorable obligation of Soviet citizens. It consists of active military service and service in the USSR Armed Forces reserves.

USSR citizens on active military duty are called servicemen, and those in the reserves are called reservists.

Servicemen and reservists are subdivided into privates, seamen, sergeants, senior NCO's, shore-based and sea-going warrant officers, and officers.

3. Interior service is organized in military units, aboard ships and in staffs, directorates, installations and military educational institutions (for the sake of brevity they will all be referred to subsequently as military units) for the purposes of strict fulfillment of duties by servicemen and maintenance of internal order and military discipline ensuring high combat readiness and execution of missions in day-to-day activity.

It is organized and conducted in the armed forces in accordance with requirements of these Regulations and aboard ship, in addition, in compliance with requirements of the Ship's Regulations of the USSR Navy.

4. Internal order means strict compliance with the rules, defined by the military regulations, of daily activity, of the performance of duty in the daily detail, of accommodation of servicemen in the military unit (subunit), and of their personal life.

Internal order is attained:

- through deep understanding and conscious and precise fulfillment, by all servicemen, of duties determined by Soviet laws and military regulations;

- through purposeful educational work combined with the high exactingness of commanders (superiors) and constant concern for subordinates, observance of their legal rights and safeguarding of their health;

- through the proper organization of combat and political training;

- through exemplary performance of alert duty and service in the daily detail;

- through the precise fulfillment of the daily routine;

- through fulfillment of the rules of maintaining, storing and operating armament, equipment, ammunition and other military property;

- through the creation of conditions at the locations of servicemen for their daily activity, life and off-duty routine satisfying the requirements of military regulations.

5. The most important principle of the organizational development of the USSR Armed Forces and their leadership is one-man command, which entails endowing the commander (superior) with full administrative authority over subordinates, and his investment with personal responsibility before the Soviet state, the people and the motherland for all aspects of the life and activity of the military unit and subunit. One-man command is organized on a party basis, and it is expressed in the right of the commander (superior) to make decisions on his own on the basis of a comprehensive estimation of the situation, to give orders and to ensure their fulfillment in strict compliance with the requirements of Soviet laws and military regulations. One-man command is organized in organic unity with development of the processes of democratization and glasnost.

#### **The General Rights and duties of Servicemen**

6. The Soviet state guarantees social and legal protection of the person of the serviceman. He enjoys the full spectrum of socioeconomic, political and personal rights and freedoms, and he satisfies all duties foreseen by the USSR Constitution and by other legislative acts, with regard for unique features created by the conditions of military service.

Organs of state government and administration, executives of enterprises, institutions and organizations, and

commanders of military units ensure the social protection and the exercise of the rights and privileges established by law for servicemen and their families.

7. The serviceman bears personal responsibility for defending his motherland. He must: protect the interests of the Soviet state, and promote the reinforcement of its might and authority; reverently and inviolably observe the USSR Constitution and fulfill the Military Oath; pay unquestioning obedience to commanders (superiors) and protect them in battle; selflessly protect the military unit's Colors.

8. The serviceman is obligated to firmly know and competently and conscientiously fulfill the requirements of military regulations and his responsibilities; persistently fight against violations of socialist legality; constantly improve military and political knowledge; know the armament and equipment entrusted to him and maintain it constantly ready for use, and protect military and public property; display reasonable initiative; steadfastly endure all burdens and deprivations of military service; value troop comradeship, sparing not his own life, rescuing comrades from danger, helping them in word and in deed, respecting national worth, not tolerating self-conceit, coarseness, humiliations and mockery in relation to himself and his comrades, and restraining them from unworthy acts. In the event of violation of the rules established by regulations for interrelations between servicemen, to take immediate steps to restore order and immediately report to his commander (superior); to be vigilant, and to strictly uphold military and state secrecy.

9. The serviceman must honorably bear the lofty title of USSR citizen, value the honor and combat glory of the USSR Armed Forces and his military unit and the honor of his rank, and promote reinforcement of friendship and military comradeship with armed forces of fraternal socialist countries.

He is obligated to fulfill his military duty before the Soviet motherland in combat to the end. Nothing, even the threat of death, should compel a serviceman of the USSR Armed Forces to surrender.

However, if a serviceman who is in a helpless state as a consequence of a severe wound or contusion is captured by the enemy, he must use all opportunities to free himself and his comrades from imprisonment, and return to his troops.

While a prisoner of war, the serviceman is obligated to hold high the honor and merit of the Soviet soldier, reverently uphold military and state secrecy, display steadfastness and courage, help comrades in imprisonment, and restrain them from complicity with the enemy, disdainfully rejecting all attempts by the enemy to use the serviceman to do harm to the USSR Armed Forces and the Soviet motherland.

Betrayal of the motherland is the gravest crime of the Soviet people.

10. The serviceman is obligated to pay respect to commanders (superiors) and seniors, to assist them in the maintenance of order and discipline, to comply strictly with the rules of military courtesies and saluting, to always be in uniform, and to always dress cleanly and neatly.

The serviceman is obligated to report to his immediate superior everything that has happened to him in the performance of his duties and admonitions addressed to him.

11. In official matters, the serviceman must refer to his immediate superior, and with his permission, to the next superior in the chain of command.

In personal matters, the serviceman must also refer to his immediate superior, and in the event of illegal actions of other servicemen in relation to himself, failure to take steps to curtail such actions and other special needs, he may refer to a senior superior, to organs of military justice and to other state organs up to and including the USSR Congress of People's Deputies.

The serviceman may refer to a superior in writing only in accordance with the chain of command.

When submitting proposals, applications and complaints, the serviceman follows the provisions of the USSR Armed Forces Disciplinary Regulations.

#### **Military Ranks**

12. A military rank is awarded to every serviceman in accordance with the procedure established by the corresponding statute on performance of military duty. The list of military ranks of USSR Armed Forces servicemen is given in Attachment 4.

13. The highest ranks of Marshal of the Soviet Union and Admiral of the Navy of the Soviet Union are awarded personally by the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet for outstanding services in leadership of the troops and of the navy respectively, while the highest rank of Generalissimo of the Soviet Union is awarded for especially outstanding services to the motherland in leadership of all of the state's armed forces in wartime.

#### **Superiors [Nachalniki] and Subordinates, Seniors and Juniors**

14. In terms of their official position and rank, certain servicemen may be superiors or subordinates with respect to others.

Superiors have the right to give subordinates orders, and they must verify their execution. Subordinates are obligated to pay unquestioning obedience to superiors.

15. Superiors to whom servicemen are officially subordinated, even temporarily, are direct superiors.

The direct superior closest to a subordinate is called his immediate superior.

16. The following on active duty are superiors by their rank:

- Marshals of the Soviet Union, Fleet Admirals of the Soviet Union, Chief Marshals of combat arms—to senior and junior officers, shore-based and seagoing warrant officers, sergeants, senior NCO's, privates and seamen;
- Army Generals, Marshals of combat arms and special troops, Fleet Admirals, Generals, Admirals, Colonels and Captains 1st rank—to junior officers, shore-based and seagoing warrant officers, sergeants, senior NCO's, privates and seamen;
- senior officers with the ranks of colonel, captain 2d rank, major, captain 3d rank—to shore-based and seagoing warrant officers, sergeants, senior NCO's, privates and seamen;
- junior officers—to sergeants, senior NCO's, privates and seamen;
- shore-based and seagoing warrant officers—to sergeants, senior NCO's, privates and seamen of the same military unit;
- sergeants and senior NCO's—to privates and seamen of the same military unit.

17. Servicemen who by their official position and rank (articles 15, 16) are not the superiors or subordinates of other servicemen may be their seniors or juniors.

Seniority is determined by the ranks of servicemen.

Seniors in rank are obligated to address admonitions to juniors in rank and demand their compliance with military discipline, public order and uniform regulations, and with the rules of behavior and saluting. Juniors in rank are obligated to fulfill these requirements of seniors unquestioningly.

18. When servicemen not subordinated to each other serve duty together and when their official interrelationships are not defined by the commander (superior), the senior of them in position—and if the positions are equal, the senior in rank—is the superior.

#### **Procedure for Giving and Fulfilling Orders**

19. Orders are given as a rule in accordance with the chain of command.

Under extreme necessity, a senior chief may give an order to a subordinate in avoidance of his immediate superior. In such a case he informs the subordinate's immediate superior of this or orders the subordinate himself to report to his immediate superior.

An order may be given orally, in writing or via technical communication equipment to a single serviceman or a group of servicemen.

20. On receiving an order, the serviceman replies: "Yest" ["Yes, Sir"]—and then fulfills it.

When a superior must persuade himself that a subordinate has correctly understood an order he has received, he requires him to briefly repeat it.

The serviceman is obligated to report fulfillment of an order he has received to the superior who had given the order, and to his immediate superior.

21. If a serviceman fulfilling an order receives a new order that hinders the fulfillment of the first from another superior who is senior in official position, he reports this to the superior who had given the second order, and fulfills the latter if it is confirmed.

The superior who gives the new order reports this to the superior who had given the first order.

#### **General Regulations of Saluting**

22. When encountering (overtaking) one another, all servicemen are obligated to salute, complying strictly with regulations established by the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations.

Subordinates and juniors in rank salute first.

23. Servicemen are additionally obligated to salute:

- the Mausoleum of Vladimir Ilich Lenin;
- the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier;
- fraternal graves of soldiers who have fallen in battle for the liberty and independence of our motherland;
- the Colors of military units, and the USSR Naval Flag when boarding a warship and when leaving it;
- funeral processions escorted by military subunits.

24. When commanded to do so, military units and subunits in formation salute:

- the Chairman of the USSR Supreme Soviet, the Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers, the USSR Minister of Defense, a Generalissimo of the Soviet Union, Marshals of the Soviet Union and Fleet Admirals of the Soviet Union;
- the Chairman of the Supreme Soviet and the Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the Union Republic within which the given military unit is located;
- Chief Marshals, Army Generals, Marshals of combat arms and special troops, Fleet Admirals, Colonel Generals, Admirals and all direct superiors, as well as persons appointed to lead an inspection of the military unit (subunit).

To render a salute to the persons indicated above while standing in place in formation, the senior superior gives

the command "ATTENTION, eyes RIGHT (LEFT, FRONT)," greets them, and reports.

For example: "Comrade Major General. The 110th Motorized Rifle Regiment is formed for general regimental evening inspection. Regimental commander Colonel Petrov."

When the military unit is formed up with its Colors (in a parade, a review, during the taking of the Military Oath and so on), the complete name of the military unit is indicated in the report, and the honorary titles and orders awarded to it are listed.

When saluting in formation while in motion, the superior gives only the command.

25. When commanded to do so, military units and subunits also salute:

- the Mausoleum of Vladimir Ilich Lenin;
- the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier;
- fraternal graves of soldiers who had fallen in battle for the liberty and independence of our motherland;
- the Colors of military units, and aboard warships, the USSR Naval Flag as it is raised and lowered;
- funeral processions escorted by military subunits;
- when they meet.

26. When troops standing in place in formation salute the Chairman of the USSR Supreme Soviet, the Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers, the USSR Minister of Defense, a Generalissimo of the Soviet Union, Marshals of the Soviet Union and Fleet Admirals of the Soviet Union, bands play the "Encounter March" and the USSR National Anthem.

When military units salute direct superiors from the commander of their unit and higher, as well as persons appointed to lead an inspection, bands play the "Encounter March."

27. When not in formation, both during training and in time free of training, military units and subunits salute in response to the command "Attention" or "Rise, Attention."

At headquarters and inside installations, a salute is rendered in response to a command only to direct superiors and to persons appointed to lead an inspection.

During training conducted not in formation, and at conferences attended only by officers, generals and admirals, the command "Comrade Officers" is given to render a salute to commanders (superiors).

The command "Attention," "Rise, Attention" or "Comrade Officers" is given by the most senior commander (superior) or serviceman present who first sees the arriving commander (superior).

In response to this command, all present rise, turn in the direction of the arriving commander (superior) and assume the position of "Attention," and officers and shore-based and seagoing warrant officers with headgear on additionally render a hand salute.

The most senior commander (superior) in attendance approaches the new arrival and reports to him.

On receiving the report, the arriving commander (superior) gives the command "At Ease" or "Comrade Officers," and the reporting individual repeats this command, after which all in attendance assume the "At Ease" position. Officers and shore-based and seagoing warrant officers with headgear on lower their hands and subsequently act at the direction of the newly arrived commander (superior).

28. The command of "Attention" is given each time the commander (superior) visits the military unit or subunit, and a report is made to him only upon the first visit to the unit or subunit on the given day.

In the presence of a senior commander (superior), the command of "Attention" for the purpose of saluting a junior is not given, and a report is not made to him.

During classroom training, the command "Attention," "Rise, Attention" or "Comrade Officers" is given prior to each training session and upon its conclusion.

The command of "Attention" is given prior to a report to the commander (superior) in the event that other servicemen are in attendance, while when other servicemen are absent, only the report is given to the commander (superior).

29. When the USSR National Anthem and the national anthems of the Union Republics are played, servicemen standing in formation assume the position of "Attention" without a command, and commanders of subunits from platoon and higher additionally render a hand salute.

Servicemen not in formation assume the position of "Attention" when the anthem is played, and render a hand salute when wearing headwear.

30. The command to salute is not given to military units and subunits:

- when the military unit or subunit is put on alert;
- while marching, and during all tactical drills and exercises;
- at command and control posts, communication centers and places of combat duty;
- on the fire line and at a fire (launch) position during artillery fire (launching);
- at airfields during flying;

- during the performance of construction and house-keeping work or work having training as its purpose, and during training and work in shops, motor pools, hangars and laboratories;
- in the course of sporting competitions and games;
- while eating, and between Taps and Reveille; in accommodations for patients.

In the cases listed the superior or senior reports only to the arriving superior.

For example: "Comrade Major. The 1st Motorized Rifle Company is performing its second fire training exercise. Company commander Captain Ilin."

Military subunits participating in a funeral procession do not salute.

31. At ceremonial, party and Komsomol assemblies and conferences, as well as during variety shows, concerts and at the cinema, the command to render a salute is not given, and a report is not made to the commander (superior).

At general meetings of the personnel, the command "Attention" or "Rise, Attention" is given to render the salute, and a report is made to the commander (superior).

For example: "Comrade Lieutenant Colonel. The personnel of the battalion have arrived for the general meeting. Battalion chief of staff Major Ivanov."

#### **Procedure of Introduction to Commanders (Superiors)**

32. Only the unit commander introduces himself to a senior commander (superior) arriving in the military unit. Other persons introduce themselves only when directly spoken to by the senior commander (superior), giving their position, rank and last name.

33. Servicemen introduce themselves to their immediate superiors:

- when appointed to a position;
- when surrendering a position;
- when awarded a rank;
- when awarded an order or medal of the USSR;
- when leaving on temporary duty or on leave, and when returning.

Introducing themselves to their immediate superior, servicemen give their position, rank, last name and the reason for the introduction.

For example: "Comrade Major. Commander of the 1st Motorized Rifle Company Captain Ivanov. I introduce myself on the occasion of the awarding of the rank of captain to me."

34. Officers and shore-based warrant officers newly assigned to the regiment introduce themselves to the regimental commander and then to his deputies, and on being assigned to a company, to the battalion commander and the company commander and their deputies.

The regimental commander introduces the newly arrived officers to the regiment's officers at the next officer assembly.

#### **Procedure of Introduction During an Inspection**

35. If a serviceman who has come to carry out an inspection is of a rank equal to the commander of the military unit, or if he is senior to him in rank, then the commander of the military unit introduces himself to this serviceman; if the latter is junior in rank to the commander of the military unit, he introduces himself to the commander of the military unit.

Prior to the beginning of the inspection the commander of the military unit introduces the commanders of the subunits to be inspected to the inspector.

36. When inspectors visit the subunits, the commanders of these subunits greet them and report to them.

If the inspector arrives at the subunit together with the commander of the military unit, then the subunit commander reports to the inspector in the event that he is of equal rank with the commander of the military unit or is senior to him in rank.

If during an inspection a senior commander (superior) arrives, the commander of the military unit (subunit) reports to him, and the inspector introduces himself.

37. When servicemen arrive at a military unit (subunit) to carry out certain official instructions of senior commanders (superiors), the commander of the military unit (subunit) introduces himself only to the senior in rank. In all other cases the arriving servicemen introduce themselves to the commander of the military unit (subunit) and report the purpose of their arrival.

38. All instructions of inspectors or of servicemen carrying out official instructions of senior commanders (superiors) are transmitted to the military unit by way of the commander. These persons are obligated to report the inspection results or fulfillment of the official instructions given to them to the commander of the military unit (subunit).

Inspectors follow the requirements of Article 69 and Attachment 16 when questioning servicemen of a military unit (subunit).

#### **On Military Courtesy and Behavior of Servicemen**

39. All servicemen are obligated to always observe courtesy and maintain self-restraint in dealings with each other. In official matters, servicemen must refer to each other in the polite form of address.

In personal communication, the rank is stated without indicating the combat arm or service.

Superiors and seniors communicating officially with subordinates and juniors address them by their rank and last name or only by their rank, in the latter case adding the word "Comrade" before the rank.

For example: "Private Petrov (Private Petrova)," "Comrade Private," "Sergeant Koltsov (Sergeant Koltsova)," "Comrade Sergeant," "Warrant Officer Sidorov (Warrant Officer Sidorova)," "Comrade Warrant Officer," "Warrant Officer Ivanov (Warrant Officer Ivanova)," "Comrade Warrant Officer," "Senior Lieutenant Zubov (Senior Lieutenant Zubova)," "Comrade Senior Lieutenant," "Comrade Major," "Comrade Major General."

Cadets of military educational institutions not possessing the ranks of shore-based and seagoing warrant officer, sergeant and senior NCO as well as cadets at training units (subunits) are addressed as: "Cadet Ivanov," "Comrade Cadet."

Subordinates and juniors communicating officially with superiors and seniors address them by their rank, adding the word "Comrade" before the rank.

For example: "Comrade Private 1st Class," "Comrade Senior Sergeant," "Comrade Warrant Officer," "Comrade Lieutenant," "Comrade Captain 1st Rank," "Comrade Major General," "Comrade Rear Admiral," "Comrade Colonel General," "Comrade Fleet Admiral," "Comrade Chief Marshal."

Fleet Admirals of the Soviet Union are addressed as "Comrade Fleet Admiral of the Soviet Union."

Marshals of the Soviet Union are addressed as "Comrade Marshal of the Soviet Union."

A Generalissimo of the Soviet Union is addressed as "Comrade Generalissimo of the Soviet Union."

When servicemen of Guards military units are addressed, the word "Guards" is added before the rank.

For example: "Comrade Guards Private," "Comrade Guards Petty Officer 1st Class," "Guards Captain Kuznetsov," "Comrade Guards Colonel."

40. Servicemen not in formation giving and receiving an order are obligated to assume the position of "Attention," and when wearing headgear, to render and drop a hand salute.

A serviceman reporting or receiving a report drops his hand salute after finishing the report. If the command "Attention" was given prior to the report, in response to his superior's command "At Ease" the reporting individual repeats the salute and drops it.

41. When addressing another serviceman in the presence of the commander (superior) or senior, permission to do so must be requested from the commander (superior) or senior.

For example: "Comrade Colonel. Permission to speak to Captain Ivanov."

42. When a superior or senior addresses individual servicemen, they assume the position of "Attention" unless they are patients, and state their position, rank and last name.

43. When greeted by a superior or senior ("How do you do, comrades"), all servicemen in formation or not in formation reply: "I (We) wish you health"; if the superior or senior is taking his leave ("Goodby, comrades") the servicemen reply: "Goodby." The word "Comrade" and the rank are added at the end of the reply, without indicating the combat arm or service.

For example when replying:

—to sergeants, senior NCO's, shore-based and seagoing warrant officers—"We wish you health, Comrade Junior Sergeant," "Goodby, Comrade Chief Petty Officer," "We wish you health, Comrade Warrant Officer," "Goodby, Comrade Warrant Officer" and so on;

—to officers—"We wish you health, Comrade Captain," "Goodby, Comrade Captain Lieutenant" and so on;

—to generals, admirals and marshals—"We wish you health, Comrade Major General," "Good-bye, Comrade Vice Admiral," "We wish you health, Comrade Marshal" and so on.

When a reply is made to chief marshals, "Comrade Chief Marshal" is added, when a reply is made to fleet admirals of the Soviet Union, "Comrade Fleet Admiral of the Soviet Union" is added, and when a reply is made to marshals of the Soviet Union, "Comrade Marshal of the Soviet Union" is added.

44. If in the course of official duty a commander (superior) congratulates a serviceman or thanks him, the serviceman replies to the commander (superior): "I serve the Soviet Union."

If a commander (superior) congratulates a military unit (subunit), it replies with three extended shouts of "Hurrah," and if a commander (superior) extends his thanks, the military unit (subunit) replies: "We serve the Soviet Union."

45. Servicemen are obligated to constantly serve as an example of high morality and culture, modesty and self-control, and behave honorably in the street and in other public places.

In public places, as well as in a streetcar, trolley bus, bus, subway car, suburban train and so on, when seating is unavailable a serviceman is obligated to offer his seat to a superior (senior).

If in an encounter it is impossible to freely pass a superior (senior), the subordinate (junior) is obligated to yield the way and, rendering a hand salute, allow him to

pass; when it is necessary to overtake a superior (senior) in these conditions, permission to do so must be requested.

When traveling by rail, sea, river or air transport, servicemen must always be in uniform when leaving cars, cabins or aircraft.

Servicemen must observe courtesy in relation to the civilian public, assist in the defense of the honor and merit of citizens and in the maintenance of public order, and provide civilians assistance in accidents, fires and natural disasters.

46. Servicemen are prohibited from putting their hands in clothing pockets, as well as sitting or smoking in the presence of a superior (senior) without his permission.

Servicemen must refrain from smoking in the street while walking and in places not designated for this purpose.

47. A sober way of life must be the daily norm of behavior of all servicemen. No matter where it occurs, appearance in an intoxicated state is a grave misdeed that disgraces the honor and merit of a serviceman.

48. The wearing of civilian clothing is permitted for generals, admirals, officers, shore-based and seagoing warrant officers, extended-service military personnel and women accepted voluntarily for active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCO's during off-duty time away from the location of the military unit, while compulsory-service servicemen are permitted to do so only when on short-term home leave.

49. The rules of military courtesy, behavior and saluting are also binding upon reserve and retired shore-based and seagoing warrant officers, officers, generals and admirals when wearing the uniform. They must strictly observe the established rules of wearing the uniform.

## **Chapter 2. General Obligations of Commanders and Other Direct Superiors**

50. A commander (superior) is a one-man commander, and he bears personal responsibility before the Communist Party and the Soviet government for constant combat and mobilizational readiness of the military unit (subunit) entrusted to him. He is responsible: for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of the personnel; for the condition and safeguarding of armament, equipment, ammunition, fuel and other military property; for technical, material, medical, personal and financial support, and for organizing fire protection of the military unit (subunit).

The commander (superior) must have a comprehensive knowledge of the actual state of the military unit (subunit) entrusted to him, and take all steps to raise its combat and mobilizational readiness and to provide it with everything it needs.

51. A commander (superior) is obligated to firmly and consistently implement the policy of the Communist Party and the Soviet government, to be the organizer and leader of subordinate training and indoctrination, and to improve the methods of managing the military unit (subunit).

A commander (superior) must constantly increase his military and political knowledge, and know Soviet laws pertaining to his official activities, the requirements of military regulations, armament and equipment, and the procedure of its combat use (operation), repair and evacuation.

52. A commander (superior) is obligated to directly lead combat and political training; to plan and promptly assign tasks concerned with organizing it; to constantly improve the occupational knowledge and procedural skills of subordinated commanders (superiors); to personally conduct exercises and drills; to maintain control over and provide the necessary assistance to subordinates in the course of combat and political training, and to study and practically introduce everything new and progressive that promotes growth of the effectiveness of subordinate training and upbringing; to improve the training material base and systematically summarize the results of combat and political training.

A commander (superior) is obligated to lead scientific, efficiency and invention work.

53. A commander (superior) must do everything he can to develop democracy and glasnost, he must be close to people, he must combine high exactingness, adherence to principles and intolerance of shortcomings with trust and respect of subordinates, he must not permit coarseness, and he must not diminish their personal worth. He is obligated to comprehensively study the personnel through personal communication with them, and know the working, political and moral qualities of subordinates, and he must involve himself daily in their political, military and legal education.

A commander (superior) is obligated to select, place and certify officers and shore-based and seagoing warrant officers, enlisting the services of his deputies, chiefs of combat arms and services, and party, Komsomol and other social organizations for this purpose, and to manage selection of candidates for active duty as warrant officers and extended-service servicemen, including women, and candidates for admission to military educational institutions.

54. A commander (superior) is obligated to constantly maintain high military discipline and internal order in the military unit (subunit), immediately correct deficiencies noted in the service routine, and decisively curtail all actions which may damage the combat effectiveness of the military unit (subunit).

Every commander (superior) must direct special attention in this work to infusing subordinates with a conscious attitude toward fulfillment of the requirements of

military discipline and prevention of crimes, accidents and misdeeds, to promptly revealing and correcting their causes, and to utilizing the full force of the public in the fight against violators of military discipline and order.

A commander (superior) is obligated to systematically analyze the state of military discipline and the political morale of servicemen subordinated to him, to promptly and objectively report on them to the higher commander (superior), and to immediately report crimes and accidents. A commander (superior) who permits concealment of violations of military discipline, crimes and accidents is subject to punishment.

55. The commander of a military unit serves as an organ of investigation, guiding himself in this matter by the criminal legislation and legislation on criminal proceedings of the USSR and union republics.

56. Within the limits of the authority granted to him, a commander (superior) must act independently, demand observance of Soviet laws by subordinates, and their precise and prompt fulfillment of military regulations, orders and their official duties, commend subordinates for acts of heroism, for displays of reasonable initiative, diligence and excellence in service, and strictly punish the negligent.

57. A commander (superior) is obligated to develop and maintain an awareness of the sacredness and inviolability of the Military Oath in subordinates. He must nurture, in the personnel, high moral and fighting qualities, boundless devotion to the Soviet motherland, faithfulness to combat cooperation with armed forces of fraternal socialist countries, an honest and zealous attitude toward service, troop comradeship and mutual assistance, valor, self-control, resourcefulness, high political vigilance, and a readiness to fight for the socialist fatherland, sparing not even life itself.

A commander (superior) leading a multinational collective must unfailingly follow the principles of Leninist nationality policy, and display special attention, principles and concern for strengthening friendship and brotherhood between soldiers of different nationalities.

A commander (superior) establishes close ties with party and soviet organs, enterprise collectives, the leading producers, and war and labor veterans. Meetings, rallies, military rituals, sports holidays and other functions are conducted for this purpose, inviting laborers, representatives of the public and the families of servicemen to them. Maintaining and multiplying combat traditions is the most important obligation of a commander (superior). A room of combat glory (history) is set up and the honor roll of the military unit or ship is maintained in every military unit (Attachment 5).

58. A commander (superior) is obligated to organize socialist competition among personnel of the military unit (subunit) and ensure its daily management with the purposes of mobilizing all servicemen to fulfill assigned

missions; to nurture, in the personnel, unity of word and deed, and a constant desire to completely satisfy adopted socialist pledges well.

59. A commander (superior) fulfilling obligations imposed on him must rely on party and Komsomol organizations and elected public organs, and utilize their influence in every way to successfully carry out the missions of the military unit (subunit), and promote development of the social and political activity of servicemen.

For these purposes commanders (superiors) systematically summarize, together with their subordinates, the results of combat and political training, the state of military discipline and maintenance of internal order, and determine measures to improve them.

In addition the state of combat and political training, military discipline and mutual relations between servicemen and other issues may be examined periodically at general assemblies of the servicemen.

60. A commander (superior) is obligated to display sensitivity and attention to the needs of subordinates, and constantly concern himself with improving their housing and personal conditions, with promptly and completely providing authorized pay and allowances, and providing possibilities for political and cultural growth, for improvement of physical fitness and health improvement; in the necessary cases, to help subordinates and to petition a senior commander (superior) in their behalf.

61. To be able to promptly study the personal needs and satisfy the requests of servicemen, commanders (superiors) must personally interview their subordinates. In addition the commander of a military unit must receive servicemen and their families in regard to personal matters not less than twice a month at a time specified in the schedule of the daily routine, while a subunit commander must receive his subordinates at any time free of alert duty and performance of duties in the daily detail and training.

62. A commander (superior) is obligated to establish the necessary safety measures of alert duty, when working with armament and equipment, when marching, when conducting exercises, live firings, flying, ship cruises and special drills or jobs, and when performing guard and internal (alert and watch) duty, to promptly bring these measures to the awareness of subordinates, and to require their strict fulfillment.

63. A commander (superior) must always possess precise and detailed information on the listed and actual strength of the military unit (subunit), and on the availability and condition of armament, equipment, ammunition, fuel and other military property.

He is obligated to organize unit administrative and support services and manage them personally, through his staff, his deputies and chiefs of combat arms and



services, and promptly implement measures to protect the environment in the region of activity of the military unit, to make purposeful and sensible use of reserved land, and to prevent loss, shortage, spoilage and misappropriation of military property, and punish the guilty.

64. In the event of a temporary absence, the commander (superior) leaves behind a deputy to carry out his duties. In the absence of an authorized deputy and if a deputy has not been indicated by the commander, command is assumed by the senior in position or rank. The person assuming command reports this to the senior commander (superior).

65. A newly appointed commander of a military unit assumes command on the basis of instructions or an order of the senior commander (superior). The commander of a military unit announces assumption of command in an order and reports it to the senior commander (superior).

A newly appointed subunit commander is introduced to personnel of a subunit by the senior commander (superior).

66. The commander of a military unit personally accepts and surrenders his affairs and position in the presence of a representative from the senior commander (superior).

A commission is appointed by an order of the senior commander (superior) for acceptance and surrender of affairs and position. This commission checks the overall state of the military unit, separately the availability and condition of armament, equipment and ammunition and record-keeping on it, and separately the troop and financial affairs of the military unit, and draws up a certificate.

The certificate of acceptance and surrender of affairs and position indicates: the listed and actual strength of the military unit; the state of combat and mobilizational readiness, of combat and political training and of the training material base; the political morale of the personnel and the state of military discipline.

The certificate of acceptance and surrender of armament, equipment and ammunition indicates: the quantity stated in the documents, the actual quantity and the qualitative and technical condition of armament, equipment and ammunition, and the conditions of its maintenance and storage.

The certificate of acceptance and surrender of troop and financial affairs indicates: the housing and personal conditions, and the availability and condition of buildings, structures, inventory and equipment; the availability, condition, lawfulness of expenditure, accounting and procedure of storage of fuel, food, clothing, technical and other military property—both current allowances and emergency rations, and money. The certificates are signed by the accepting and surrendering commanders,

as well as by the commission members, and they are submitted to the senior commander (superior) for approval.

67. The commander of the subunit personally accepts and surrenders duties and responsibilities on the basis of an order of the military unit.

A subunit commander reports the acceptance and surrender of duties and responsibilities up the chain of command to the commander of the military unit.

The individual accepting the position presents the certificate of acceptance of the subunit at the time of his report.

The certificate indicates: the listed and actual strength of the subunit; the state of combat readiness, and of combat and political training; the political morale of the personnel and the state of military discipline; availability and condition of armament, equipment, ammunition, fuel and other military property; the condition of housing and the personal conditions of servicemen.

The certificate is drawn up and signed by the persons accepting and surrendering the position.

68. The deadline for acceptance and surrender of the duties and responsibilities of commanders of a regiment and a separate battalion (1st and 2d rank ships) is set at not more than 10 days, of regiment deputy commanders for armament and for rear services—not more than 20 days, of a battalion commander and a company commander (3d and 4th rank ships)—not more than 5 days. The deadline for acceptance and surrender of affairs is determined for other officials by the senior commander (superior).

69. Newly appointed commanders of military units (ships) and subunits, beginning with company (4th rank ship) commander and higher, question servicemen of the military unit and ship (subunit) upon acceptance of the position in order to reveal and subsequently satisfy their petitions and complaints (Attachment 16). The time and procedure of the interview are announced a day or two prior to the interview.

Persons conducting the interview are obligated to acquaint themselves with the military unit's book of proposals, statements and complaints and with the decisions made in their regard prior to the beginning of the interview, and to make sure at the end of the interview that statements and complaints presented during the interview are recorded in the military unit's book of proposals, statements and complaints.

### **Chapter 3. Obligations of Regimental (Ship's) Officials, Privates and Seamen**

#### **The Regimental (Ship of the 1st Rank) Commander**

70. The regiment (ship of the first rank) is the basic tactical and administrative unit of the USSR Armed Forces. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental

(ship of the first rank) commander bears full responsibility: for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment (ship); for the organization and conduct of alert duty and for successful fulfillment of other combat missions by the regiment (ship); for the combat and political training, education, military discipline and political morale of the personnel; for internal order; for the condition and safeguarding of armament, equipment, ammunition, fuel and other military property of the regiment (ship); for technical, material, medical, personal and financial support of the regiment (ship). The regimental (ship of the first rank) commander is the direct superior of all personnel of the regiment (ship).

71. The commander of a regiment (ship of the first rank) is obligated:

- to manage the combat and political training and education of regimental (ship's) personnel, and when performing combat missions, to competently command and control the regiment (ship);
- to conduct exercises with battalions, to manage the training of the regimental staff, to conduct drills with the commanders of battalions and of companies not within the composition of battalions, with their deputies and with the chiefs of combat arms and services of the regiment (aboard ship—with assistants, deputies and commanders of departments and chiefs of services), and drills with the regiment's (ship's) subunits;
- to lead the writing and fulfillment of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment (ship);
- to organize and implement measures to protect the personnel, armament, equipment and other military property of the regiment (ship) against mass destruction weapons, with regard for the particular features of the terrain and civil defense;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of each officer, shore-based (seagoing) warrant officer and petty officer of the subunit (team, department), and to constantly carry out political and military indoctrination of officers and improvement of their occupational training;
- to organize and direct the activities of the Officers' Assembly toward unification of the officer collective;
- to confirm glasnost, social justice and mutual trust between servicemen in military collectives, and to create an atmosphere of intolerance of shortcomings, indifference and passiveness in the subunits;
- to manage the distribution of newly arriving replacements among the subunits (teams, departments) and to have them take the Military Oath according to the procedures set forth in Attachment 1;
- to manage the selection and placement of personnel, and to determine candidates for military service as

warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and women voluntarily accepted for active duty, as well as candidates for admission to military educational institutions. In all of this work he must account for the conclusions, proposals and recommendations of the permanent certification commission;

- to approve the leave schedule of the servicemen;
- to establish the schedule of the daily routine and maintain internal order, and to determine the personnel's uniform with regard for their missions and the training schedule;
- to organize security of the regiment's (ship's) area, and to check on performance of guard and internal (aboard ship—alert and watch) duty, and the maintenance of prisoners in the guardroom (in the brig aboard ship);
- to implement measures to prevent crime and accidents, and in the event that they are committed, to report to the senior commander (superior), to inform the military procurator, and to initiate a criminal case or open an administrative investigation; to personally participate in the investigation of disasters and other accidents associated with the death of people or those bringing on other serious consequences, as well as violations of the rules of mutual relations between servicemen defined by the regulations;
- to analyze the status of military discipline, to summarize the results not less than once a month, and to determine measures by which to tighten discipline;
- to implement measures to maintain the established reserves, to safeguard and maintain armament, equipment, ammunition and other military property in serviceable condition and ensure its proper use, and to periodically check its availability, condition and combat readiness;
- to conduct an inspection of armament and equipment not less than twice a year, and announce the inspection results in a regimental order (a ship commander should conduct an inspection of the ship not less than once every 2 fmonths, he should conduct an inspection of its armament, ammunition and technical resources not less than once a month, and he should perform a daily tour of the ship);
- to establish safety measures and maintain control over their fulfillment in work with armament, equipment and ammunition, during drills, live firings, exercises and details (in addition a ship commander must implement measures to ensure the ship's viability and its navigation safety);
- to implement measures to improve the personal life of servicemen and maintain and improve their health, to examine and approve the weekly ration schedule, to organize daily control of the quality and completeness of the food issue, and to personally check the quality of prepared food on a weekly basis;

- to manage the financial and administrative activities of the regiment (ship), ensuring lawful and economical expenditure of material and financial resources;
- to monitor the maintenance and proper operation of the barrack and housing pool, other buildings and structures, and the regiment's area (aboard ship);
- to inspect living and work compartments, and to constantly monitor the serviceability of the ship's hull), and the status of fire protection in the regiment (aboard ship);
- to conduct, personally and with the assistance of officials, internal inspection commissions and people's control groups, planned and surprise inspections of the availability of military property in the different services, and of money and valuables, to initiate an administrative investigation if losses are discovered, and to arrive at a prompt decision on punishing the guilty.

72. Prior to the beginning of each training period the regiment commander publishes a written order defining the procedure for fulfillment of provisions of these Regulations and the Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties of the USSR Armed Forces in relation to which he has been granted the right to articulate formal rules and regulations: the schedule of the daily routine, the procedure for storing the Colors, weapons and ammunition, and their issue and receipt; the composition of the daily detail and the procedure for its preparation; the deadlines and times of planning combat and political training measures in the regiment, and of summarizing its results and the status of military discipline; the deadline for checking the availability and condition of armament, equipment and other military property; assignment of territory, objects of the training material base and buildings to subunits for their cleaning, proper maintenance and observance of fire safety rules; the work schedules of the motor pool, warehouses and other facilities of the regiment and internal order within them; the procedure for lighting and heating the military installation and official buildings; the time and place of reception of servicemen and their families on personal and other matters by regiment commanders and their deputies.

In addition the regimental commander publishes written orders daily concerning ceremonial affairs and, as necessary, concerning combat and political training and other matters. The orders are signed by the regimental commander and the chief of staff.

#### **The Regimental Deputy Commander**

73. In peacetime and in wartime, the deputy regimental commander is responsible: for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment and successful fulfillment of the regiment's combat missions; for combat training; for maintenance of military discipline and internal order; for creation of the training material base,

its continual improvement and maintenance in serviceable condition; for the training of rated specialists in the regiment; for sports, invention and efficiency work. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, he is his first deputy and he is the direct superior of all personnel of the regiment.

74. The regimental deputy commander is the immediate organizer of combat training. He is obligated:

- to participate in the writing and fulfillment of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment;
- to conduct the training of officers and warrant officers, and exercises and drills of the regiment's subunits;
- to manage the physical training and sports work in the regiment;
- to organize and personally implement measures to train rated specialists in the regiment;
- to inspect the organization and status of combat training in the regiment's subunits, to eliminate revealed shortcomings and to render assistance to subunit commanders in organizing and conducting lessons;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and senior NCO of the subunit, and to constantly work with the officers on their political and military education and on improvement of occupational training;
- to select candidates for active duty as warrant officers and extended-service servicemen, and women accepted for voluntary active duty, as well as candidates for admission to military educational institutions;
- to manage the work of equipping and improving facilities of the training material base;
- to ensure the timely support of the combat training of the regiment's subunits with material resources and training and visual aids, and their accounting and maintenance;
- to verify compliance with safety measures when conducting drills, live firings and exercises;
- to manage efficiency and invention work in the regiment;
- to check preparation of the daily detail and performance of its duty, and observance of internal order in the regiment and in its subunits not less than once a week.

**Regimental (Ship of the first rank) Deputy Commander for Political Affairs**

75. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental (ship of the first rank) deputy commander for political affairs is responsible: for the political morale of the personnel and military discipline in the regiment (aboard ship); for the regiment's (ship's) readiness to perform combat missions; for the organization and effectiveness of political work in support of completing the tasks of combat and mobilizational readiness, and combat and political training; for the political, military, legal and moral upbringing of servicemen, and for their political training. He is subordinate to the regimental (ship of the first rank) commander, and he is the direct superior of all personnel of the regiment (ship).

76. The regimental (ship of the first rank) deputy commander for political affairs is obligated:

- to participate in the writing and fulfillment of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment (ship);
- to organize and conduct political work, and to orient it on unifying the personnel around the Communist Party and the Soviet government, on maintaining the regiment's (ship's) constant combat readiness, on continually improving qualitative indicators of combat and political training, and on successfully fulfilling assigned missions;
- to educate personnel of the regiment (ship) in the spirit of high ideals, unlimited devotion to the Soviet motherland, friendship of peoples of the USSR, Soviet patriotism, proletarian and socialist internationalism, military comradeship with armed forces of fraternal socialist countries, unfailing observance of Soviet laws, faultless fulfillment of the requirements of the Military Oath, military regulations and orders and the norms of communist morality, conscious obedience to commanders (superiors) and respect for them, and in the spirit of friendship and military comradeship, combat traditions and love for one's unit, and faithfulness to the Colors of the military unit (the USSR Naval Flag); to organize wide publicity on acts of heroism and courageous and noble deeds of Soviet soldiers;
- to confirm glasnost, democracy and social justice, to indoctrinate the personnel in the spirit of brotherhood and comradely relations with one another, and to actively rely on social organizations active in military collectives in this matter;
- to explain to the servicemen the domestic and foreign policy of the Communist Party and the Soviet state, their decisions, the military-political situation in the world and the missions of the regiment's (ship's) personnel, and to reveal to them the progress in fulfilling the programs and plans of the country's

socioeconomic development, and the life of union and autonomous republics and all nations and nationalities of the USSR;

- to instill, in the personnel, an awareness of the need for high political vigilance, faultless performance of their military duty and strict maintenance of military and state secrecy; to organize political work in support of fulfillment of the tasks of alert duty and of patrol and internal (alert and watch) duty;
- to implement measures to organize socialist competition in the regiment (aboard ship) and publicize the best experience in personnel training and education; to develop the initiative and activity of party and Komsomol organizations in this work;
- to know the political, working and moral qualities of every officer and shore-based (seagoing) warrant officer of the regiment (ship), and of every subunit petty officer; to know the mood of the personnel of the regiment (ship);
- to implement measures to unify the military collectives, to train the officers the practice of individual upbringing work, and to organize and personally participate in its conduct in the subunits;
- to instill, in the servicemen, a constant readiness to perform military duty in defending the USSR against an aggressor;
- to instill, in the servicemen, a sense of personal responsibility for mastery of armament and equipment, for its maintenance in constant combat readiness and for safeguarding and care of military and public property;
- to organize and conduct political training, agitation-propaganda and cultural-educational work, and legal and atheistic indoctrination of all categories of personnel and the families of servicemen, and to make wide use of the press, motion pictures, television, radio and technical propaganda resources for these purposes;
- to organize and participate in ideological, theoretical and methodological training of political lesson group leaders and their assistants, and in the selection, placement, indoctrination and training of subunit aktiv, and to personally conduct lessons with officers in Marxist-Leninist training;
- to lead political education work of officers and warrant officers, to teach them the ability to work in the conditions of democratization and glasnost, to maintain close ties with subordinates, and to confirm a creative approach, efficiency, high responsibility, diligence, adherence to principles, and objectivity and self-criticism in assessing attained results;
- to participate in the placement and certification of officers and warrant officers, and in the selection of candidates for active duty as warrant officers,

extended- service servicemen and women accepted voluntarily for active duty, as well as candidates for admission to military educational institutions;

- to direct the work of the regiment's (ship's) club, and to ensure a high level of functions carried on within it and maximum attraction of personnel;
- to relate to people attentively, to show concern for the health, diet and improvement of the housing, material and personal conditions of the personnel, to be aware of their needs and requests, and to show concern for their satisfaction, relying upon women's councils, and to organize work with the families of servicemen;
- to maintain control over the proper use, care and prompt replenishment and repair of technical propaganda resources and political educational property;
- to establish and constantly maintain communication with local party and soviet organs, and to provide them assistance in conducting military patriotic work among the population, especially the young; to promptly report to the regiment (ship) commander and the formation's chief of political affairs on the political morale of the personnel, on political measures that have been conducted and on the status of military discipline.

#### The Regimental Chief of Staff

77. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of staff is responsible: for organizing and maintaining control over the regiment's subunits; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment; for planning combat and political training; for training staff and subunits supporting administration of the regiment; for organizing guard and internal duties in the regiment; for indoctrination, military discipline and political morale of the personnel of the staff and subunits directly subordinated to it; for the accounting of the regiment's personnel, armament, equipment and ammunition. The regimental chief of staff is subordinated to the regimental commander, he is his first deputy, and he is the direct superior of all personnel in the regiment. When implementing decisions of the regimental commander, the chief of staff is entitled to issue instructions to persons subordinated to the regimental commander in his name.

The chief of staff reports all of the most important instructions he has issued to the regimental commander.

78. The regimental chief of staff is obligated:

- to organize the work of the staff and provide daily leadership to it, and coordinate the work of the chiefs of combat arms and services;
- to constantly be aware of the real position and status of the regiment's subunits, as well as progress in fulfillment of their missions;
- to conduct the training of officers of the regimental staff, and to lead the training of the staffs of battalions and subunits supporting the regiment's administration;
- to draw up the plan of the regiment's combat and mobilizational readiness, and measures to protect the regiment against mass destruction weapons, and to manage the mobilizational work of persons permitted to participate in it;
- to draw up the plan of the regiment's combat and political training, the plan for inspection of the status of subunits and services by officials directly subordinated to the regimental commander and by staff officers, and to monitor their fulfillment;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer and warrant officer, as well as of all sergeants of the staff and of subunits directly subordinate to it, and to constantly work with the officers on their political and military education and improvement of their occupational training;
- to distribute replacements arriving in the regiment among the subunits;
- to organize communication in the regiment, to inspect the status and combat readiness of communication resources and to maintain control over the regimental personnel's fulfillment of the requirements of secure command and control, and to introduce control automation resources;
- to organize prompt and proper transmission of all orders of the regimental commander and senior commanders (superiors) to subunits and services, and verification of their execution;
- to personally transmit the most important orders and verify their execution;
- to organize proper storage and maintenance of the regiment's Colors and orders, as well as honorary banners, badges, pennants and documents accompanying them;
- to organize, and to inspect not less than twice a month, preparation and performance of guard and internal duties in the regiment, and maintenance of prisoners in the guardroom;
- to brief the regimental duty officer, his assistant, the guard chief, the checkpoint duty officer and the regimental staff duty officer prior to assumption of the detail, as well as subunit commanders (team chiefs) leaving on temporary duty assignments, and to verify that these subunits (teams) have everything they need;
- to know the availability of personnel and the availability and condition of armament, equipment, ammunition, fuel and other military property, and to supervise management of their accounting in the regiment on a daily basis;

- to maintain records on combat and political training, on adopted socialist pledges, on the progress of their fulfillment by the regiment's subunits, and on crimes, accidents and disciplinary misdeeds;
- to maintain the regiment's history; to organize an inspection of the availability and status of armament, equipment, communication resources and other military property, as well as the procedures of its storage in subunits directly subordinated to him, and to conduct such inspections not less than twice a year;
- to monitor the quality of training of servicemen in safety measures and their observance in training and in work;
- to promptly submit the necessary messages to the higher staff.

**The Regimental Deputy Commander for Armament (for Aviation-Engineering Service)—Technical Maintenance Unit Chief**

79. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental deputy commander for armament (for aviation engineering service)—the technical maintenance unit chief is responsible: for technical (specialized technical) support to the regiment; for the technical condition, proper operation, storage, repair and evacuation of armament and equipment in subordinate services, and of ammunition, and the provision of these items to the subunits (except aviation subunits); for safeguarding weapons and ammunition at supply depots, and for the condition of subordinate supply depots, motor pools (airplane and helicopter parking pads) and the organization of internal service within them; for the technical training of regimental personnel; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of subunits and services directly subordinate to him, and for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of their personnel. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of the personnel of subordinate services and subunits, and of all regimental personnel within the limits of his official duties.

80. The regimental deputy commander for armament (for aviation engineering service)—technical maintenance unit chief is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for combat and political training, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to lead the activities and the combat and political training of subunits and services subordinate to him;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and sergeant in subunits and services directly subordinate to him, and to constantly work with them in their political and military upbringing and improvement of their occupational training;
- to lead the technical training of regimental personnel, to conduct driving lessons with the regiment's officers and warrant officers, to study armament, equipment and ammunition, to organize and provide technical (specialized technical) support, and to implement measures to train rated specialists in the regiment;
- to organize the operation, storage, repair and evacuation of armament and equipment, ensuring its constant serviceability;
- to systematically test the personnel's knowledge of the rules of operating, repairing and evacuating armament and equipment;
- to monitor the proper use and economical expenditure of fuel, lubricants and special fluids in the subunits;
- to check, not less than twice a year, the technical condition of armament, equipment, ammunition and military technical property, to organize, twice a year, numbered inspection of small arms, and to reflect the inspection results in certificates and regimental orders;
- to lead the work of equipping the motor pools and subordinate supply depots, of supplying them with technical security and intrusion alarm systems, of equipping the tank and motor vehicle driving ranges, and repairing and servicing training resources; to implement measures to service, care for and improve the technical training base; to organize and monitor the performance of internal service in the motor pools;
- to brief the motor pool duty officer prior to assumption of duties;
- to promptly requisition spare parts, motor pool equipment and other military technical property, and to organize its receipt, storage and issue in the regiment's subunits and its proper use;
- to draw up and implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents, breakdowns and other incidents involving armament and equipment, and to uncover and study their causes; to implement measures to ensure safety during preparation and operation of armament and equipment, and to implement fire-fighting measures;
- to know the layout and rules of operation of the regiment's armament and equipment, and its availability and technical condition; to organize and monitor management of prescribed accounting and reporting.

In a military unit in which a deputy commander for armament is not officially foreseen, his responsibilities are carried out by the chief of the motor vehicle service or of one of the military unit's technical services. He is subordinate to the commander of the military unit, and he is the direct superior of the personnel of subunits and services directly subordinate to him.

**Regimental Deputy Commander for Rear Service**

81. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental deputy commander for rear service is responsible: for the material and technical support of subordinate services of the regiment's subunits; for deliveries of all forms of military property and water; for the condition of subordinate supply depots; for trade and personal support to the regiment's personnel; for the maintenance of the barrack and housing pool and fire protection; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of subunits and services directly subordinate to him, and for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of the personnel. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of the personnel of subordinate services and subunits, and within the limits of his official duties, of all regimental personnel.

82. The regimental deputy commander for rear services is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to lead the activities and the combat and political training of subordinate subunits and services;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and sergeant in subunits and services directly subordinate to him, and to work with them constantly on their political and military upbringing and improvement of their occupational training;
- to conduct training of the regiment's officers and warrant officers in organizing rear support and, with subunit ranking NCOs, in managing unit administration and support services;
- to organize prompt provision of material resources to the regiment's subunits through subordinate services, and high quality food services for the personnel, and to ensure that each serviceman receives the prescribed norms of material resources;
- to inspect the availability and condition of material resources at supply depots and in the regiment's subunits not less than twice a year and draw up inspection certificates, and to organize an annual inventory of all property and equipment in the services;
- to monitor the quality and correctness of use and economical expenditure of fuel, lubricants and special fluids, and fulfillment of safety measures when handling them;
- to know the availability and condition of equipment in subordinate subunits and services, and to ensure its correct use and prompt maintenance, repair and evacuation;
- to brief the mess hall duty officer prior to assumption of his duties;
- to organize the delivery of all forms of military property to the regiment's subunits, water supply, and the mechanization of freight handling operations;
- to plan the work of delivery vehicles and to monitor the correctness and effectiveness of their use;
- to lead the work of equipping subordinate supply depots and furnishing them with technical security and intrusion alarm systems;
- to organize proper operation and prompt repair of all residential and nonresidential buildings, structures, barrack inventory and furniture, preparation of the barrack and housing pool for winter, maintenance of land reserved for the regiment's accommodation, vehicle approach roads and fire protection of all facilities, and to furnish them with fire alarms; to verify fulfillment of fire safety rules (Attachment 18) and environmental protection measures;
- to lead the regiment's subsidiary farm;
- to display constant concern for the appearance of the regiment's personnel, and to organize the timely issue of clothing, its fitting and repair;
- to organize bath and laundry services for the regiment's subunits;
- to develop economy measures and organize their implementation;
- to ensure the safety of repair, construction and house-keeping operations and of equipment operation in subordinate services;
- to organize and monitor established accounting and reporting practices.

**The Regimental Chief of Artillery**

83. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of artillery is responsible: for the combat use of all of the regiment's subunits; for the training of the regiment's personnel in his specialty; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of regimental artillery subunits, and for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of their personnel; for the proper operation and repair of armament and equipment in subunits directly subordinate to him, and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of the personnel of regimental artillery subunits.

84. The regimental chief of artillery is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;

- to lead the combat and political training of regimental artillery subunits, and the training of battalion artillery subunits within his specialty;
- to train the regiment's officers and warrant officers in combat use of artillery, and to conduct exercises and drills with the regiment's artillery subunits within his specialty;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and sergeant of the regiment's artillery subunits, down to gun (crew, squad) commander inclusively, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to lead the fitting out of the training material base within his specialty;
- to monitor compliance with fire safety rules when storing and servicing armament and ammunition in regimental artillery subunits;
- to inspect the technical condition, the degree to which all required items are present, and the accounting of armament and ammunition, and the procedures of its storage in the regiment's artillery subunits not less than twice a year;
- to promptly inform subordinates of safety measures to be observed during live firings, exercises, drills and work with equipment, instruments and ammunition, and to strictly demand their fulfillment.

#### **The Regimental Chief of Air Defense—Artillery Battalion Commander**

85. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of air defense—artillery battalion commander is responsible: for the combat use of all of the regiment's air defense equipment; for the training of the regiment's personnel and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of the regiment's air defense subunits.

86. The regimental chief of air defense—artillery battalion commander is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to lead the training of the regiment's subunits within his specialty;
- to train the regiment's officers and warrant officers in air defense matters;
- to lead the fitting out of the training material base within his specialty.

He performs his duties in relation to the subordinate artillery battalion in accordance with articles 119, 120 of these Regulations.

#### **The Regimental Chief of Engineering Services**

87. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of engineering services is responsible: for engineering support to the regiment; for the training of the regiment's personnel within his specialty; for providing the regiment with engineering armament and for its proper use, maintenance and serviceability; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment's engineering subunit, for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of his personnel, and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's engineering subunit.

88. The regimental chief of engineering services is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to conduct lessons with the regiment's officers and warrant officers in engineering training and in the use, care and storage of engineering armament, and lessons with the regiment's subunits within his specialty;
- to lead the combat and political training of the regiment's engineering subunit;
- to participate in the writing of measures to protect the regiment from mass destruction weapons;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman in the subunit directly subordinate to him, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to monitor the proper use and storage of engineering armament in the subunits and at the regiment's supply depot, and to personally inspect it and verify its availability and condition not less than twice a year;
- to organize the repair of engineering armament in the regiment, and to monitor the quality and time of its fulfillment; to promptly send out for repairs any engineering armament that cannot be repaired in the regiment;
- to inspect engineering armament delivered to the regiment and sent away from the regiment, and to organize its accounting, storage, care and issue in the subunits;
- to promptly place orders for engineering armament;
- to lead the fitting out of the training material base within his specialty;



- to monitor compliance with fire safety rules when storing engineering armament in the engineering subunit and at the regiment's supply depot;
- to ensure compliance with safety measures when handling engineering armament, explosives and blasting equipment, and when conducting live firings, exercises and drills with subordinates and working with armament and equipment.

#### **The Regimental Chief of the Chemical Service**

89. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of the chemical service is responsible: for chemical support to the regiment; for fulfillment of radiation safety measures in the regiment; for the training of the regiment's personnel within his specialty; for providing the regiment with chemical troop armament and defense equipment, and for ensuring its correct use, maintenance and serviceability; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment's chemical defense subunits, for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of his personnel, and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's chemical defense subunit.

90. The regimental chief of the chemical service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to conduct lessons with the regiment's officers and warrant officers in chemical support and in the use, care and storage of chemical troop armament and chemical defense resources, and lessons with the regiment's subunits within his specialty;
- to lead the combat and political training of personnel of the regiment's chemical defense subunit, and to train chemical instructors within his specialty;
- to participate in the writing of measures to protect the regiment from mass destruction weapons, and to implement measures to ensure radiation safety;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman in subunits directly subordinate to him, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to organize proper use, storage and care of chemical troop armament and chemical defense resources, their issue within the subunit and their accounting, to inspect them not less than twice a year, and verify their availability and condition in the regiment's subunits and supply depot;
- to organize repair of chemical troop armament and chemical defense resources, and to monitor the quality and time of its fulfillment; to promptly send out for repairs any chemical troop armament and chemical defense resources which cannot be repaired in the regiment;
- to inspect chemical troop armament and chemical defense equipment delivered to the regiment and sent away from the regiment;
- to promptly place orders for chemical troop armament and chemical defense equipment;
- to lead the fitting out of the training material base within his specialty;
- to ensure compliance with safety measures when handling chemical troop armament and chemical defense resources; to monitor compliance with fire safety rules when storing chemical troop armament and chemical defense equipment in the chemical defense subunit and at the regiment's supply depot.

#### **Regimental Chief of Medical Service**

91. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of medical services is required: for organizing medical support for the regiment; for training the regiment's personnel within his specialty, and for the state and work of the regimental aid station; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the medical service, and for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of its personnel. He is subordinate to the regimental commander, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's medical services.

92. The regimental chief of medical services is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to lead the combat and political training of personnel of the regimental aid station and the training of regimental personnel within his specialty, as well as sanitary education in the regiment;
- to conduct lessons with the regiment's officers and warrant officers as well as with personnel of the medical service of the subunits within his specialty;
- to participate in the writing of measures to protect the regiment from mass destruction weapons;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the medical service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to implement therapeutic, preventive and anti-epidemiological measures, and to monitor fulfillment of sanitary and hygienic requirements in the regiment; when carrying out combat missions, to organize

prompt provision of medical aid to casualties and patients, and their evacuation;

- to organize medical examination of the personnel, to participate in outpatient reception, and to examine patients at the regimental aid station, and patients to be sent to therapeutic institutions; to maintain an awareness of the health of patients accommodated in the regimental aid station and in other therapeutic institutions, and to visit them periodically;
- to organize medical support to the regiment's personnel during combat training exercises, and when carrying out sports functions;
- to maintain medical control over the physical training of the regiment's personnel, and jointly with the chief of physical training and sports, to develop measures to improve the physical development and health of the personnel; to organize and participate in propaganda and dissemination of information on healthy living among the servicemen;
- to participate in development of the messing regimen and ration schedule; to maintain systematic medical control over the quality of the personnel's diet and water;
- to maintain constant medical observation of persons with chronic diseases, and to report the observation results to subunit commanders; to submit, to the regimental commander, conclusions concerning privates and sergeants requiring a special diet and supplementary nutrition;
- to monitor the sanitary condition of the regimental area, of mess halls, of living quarters and of support services; to monitor bathing of the personnel and timely replacement of their underwear, bedding, towels, socks and foot cloths;
- to analyze the morbidity of the regiment's personnel, and to report the analysis data monthly to the regimental commander together with proposals for preventing illness and improving sanitary conditions; to report immediately to the regimental commander, infectious diseases or accidents that may reflect upon the regiment's epidemic status and which would require intervention, and each case of hospitalization of servicemen owing to injury;
- to promptly submit orders for medical equipment and to provide it to the regiment's subunits, to organize accounting of medicines, and chiefly toxic and narcotic substances and preparations, and monitor their storage procedures;
- to organize medical record keeping and to submit prescribed reports promptly.

#### The Regimental Chief of Financial Services

93. The chief of financial services is responsible for financial support and the state of the regiment's finances. He is subordinate to the regimental commander.

94. The regimental chief of financial services is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plan for combat and mobilizational readiness;
- to organize and manage the regiment's finances; to support financial planning, requisition money, and ensure the dependability of financial accounting and reporting; to draw up and submit, to the regimental commander for approval, an estimate of monetary expenditures in the forthcoming period jointly with the regimental deputy commanders and chiefs of services; to pay personnel promptly;
- to monitor the expenditure of money, the observance of financial discipline by the regiment's officials, and the promptness and completeness of compensation for damages inflicted upon the state by losses, shortages, misappropriations and illegal expenditure of materials and money; to audit the regiment's accountable officials;
- to ensure the safeguarding of financial documents and of money and valuables entrusted to him for safe-keeping; to check the presence of money and valuables against the records daily.

#### The Regimental Physical Training Officer

95. The regimental physical training officer is responsible for the organization of physical training and sports, and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander.

96. The regimental physical training officer is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of the plan for the regiment's combat and mobilizational readiness;
- to organize and conduct demonstration and instructor training drills in physical training and sports;
- to monitor physical training and sports functions daily in the subunits and the physical development of the regiment's personnel;
- to provide commanders of the regiment's subunits assistance in the organization and procedures of physical training and sports functions;
- to conduct physical training drills with the regiment's officers and warrant officers;

- to draw up the plan of the regiment's sports work, to organize and conduct regimental sports competitions, to select candidates for the regiment's sports teams, and to lead their training;
- to develop, jointly with the regimental chief of medical service, measures to improve the physical development and health of the regiment's personnel and prevent injury in physical training and sports functions, and to participate in their implementation;
- to lead construction of facilities of the training material base in the regiment within his specialty; to implement measures to promptly supply sports equipment to the regiment's subunits and supervise its storage, repair and care;
- to draw up documents awarding athletic titles, ranks and judging categories to regimental personnel and awarding sports chest badges to servicemen; to maintain records of physical training and sports results in the regiment.

#### **The Regimental Propagandist**

97. The regimental propagandist is responsible for the content and organization of agitation-propaganda work in the regiment. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander for political affairs.

98. The regimental propagandist is obligated:

- to plan and personally conduct agitation-propaganda work concerned with political, military, legal and moral upbringing of servicemen, and to mobilize the personnel for high quality completion of the tasks of combat readiness and combat and political training;
- to personally conduct and systematically monitor the quality of lessons in the basic forms of the personnel's political training, to display concern for the ideological, theoretical and instructor training of group leaders, to generalize and introduce their positive work experience, and to take part in the selection, placement, training and upbringing of the ideological aktiv of the subunits;
- to continually explain the military-political situation to the servicemen, and to instill in the servicemen high vigilance and constant readiness to fulfill their military duty in defending the USSR against an aggressor;
- to carry out work aimed at tightening conscious military discipline and ensuring that the personnel deeply understand its role and significance, and the need for unquestioning and precise fulfillment of the requirements of Soviet laws, the Military Oath, military regulations and orders, and for observance of the rules of communist morality;
- to take part in the training of officers, warrant officers and sergeants in the forms and methods of individual upbringing, to personally participate in its conduct

directly within the subunits, to study the mood, interests and needs of servicemen, and to react to them promptly;

- to organize, jointly with the party committee (buro) secretary, the work of the agitation-propaganda group, and to render assistance to its members in raising the level of their ideological, theoretical and instructor training;
- to ensure the effectiveness of political briefings for servicemen, to determine the topics of political briefings for privates and sergeants as directed by the regimental deputy commander for political affairs, and to instruct officers appointed to give these briefings;
- to direct the use of mass media and propaganda resources for the purposes of communist upbringing of the personnel.

#### **The Regimental Club Officer**

99. The regimental club officer is responsible for the maintenance and organization of the work of the club and the library, for proper use and care of technical propaganda resources, political education equipment and the book stock, for safeguarding the equipment of the club and library, and for observance of operating and fire safety rules within them. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander for political affairs.

100. The regimental club officer is obligated:

- to organize mass political, cultural and educational work in the club and library in accordance with the objectives of the regiment's combat and political training and communist upbringing of the personnel;
- to participate in cultural and educational work in the subunits and organize the leisure time of the personnel;
- to provide the necessary conditions for the amateur creativity of servicemen and their families, and to shape high esthetic tastes in them;
- to lead the work of the library, and to monitor proper requisitioning and use of the book stock;
- to maintain group subscriptions to newspapers and journals, and to implement measures for their prompt and complete delivery;
- to participate in creation of visual agitation within the regimental area, in facilities of the training material base assigned to him, and in the subunits;
- to ensure prompt repair of technical propaganda equipment and cultural and educational property issued to the subunits;
- to ensure observance of equipment technical operating rules and fire safety regulations in the club.

### **The Regimental Intelligence Officer**

101. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental intelligence officer is responsible: for conducting reconnaissance and promptly supplying the regimental commander with information on the enemy and the terrain; for training the regiment's personnel within his specialty; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment's reconnaissance subunit, for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of its personnel, and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental chief of staff, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's reconnaissance subunit.

102. The regimental intelligence officer is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to lead the combat and political training of the regiment's reconnaissance subunit, and the training of battalion reconnaissance subunits and the regiment's personnel within his specialty; to collect, analyze and generalize information on the enemy and the terrain, and to promptly report it to the regimental commander;
- to conduct lessons with the regiment's officers, warrant officers and subunits within his specialty;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the regiment's reconnaissance subunit, and to do individual work with them in political and military upbringing; to know the availability and technical condition of armament and equipment in the regiment's reconnaissance subunits and to systematically monitor the correctness of its use and service; to inspect the condition of reconnaissance armament and equipment and the correctness of its storage, care and accounting in the regiment's subunits and at supply depots;
- to lead the work of creating and improving the training material base for reconnaissance training.

### **The Regimental Chief of the Signal Service**

103. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of the signal service is responsible: for prompt organization, the work and security of communications in the regiment; for providing the regiment with communication equipment, for their proper operation and for observance of the rules of communications traffic with all technical communication equipment; for training the regiment's personnel within his specialty; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the regiment's communication subunit, for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of its personnel, and for the state of the training material base within his specialty. He is subordinate to the regimental

chief of staff, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's communication subunit.

104. The regimental chief of the signal service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to support organization and maintenance of dependable and uninterrupted communication in the regiment;
- to lead the combat and political training of personnel of the regiment's communication subunit, and the training of battalion communication subunits within his specialty;
- to conduct training of the regiment's officers, warrant officers and communication subunits within his specialty;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the regiment's communication subunit, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to draw up communication documents and develop communication security measures with the purpose of preserving military secrecy, and to monitor strict fulfillment of the requirements of secure troop command and control and observance of the rules of using communication equipment and the prescribed operating conditions by personnel of the regiment's communication subunits;
- to organize the dispatch of mail from the regiment and deliveries to the regiment;
- to know the availability and technical condition of communication equipment and the automated command and control system in the regiment, to organize their proper use and timely service, storage and repair, and to inspect their availability and condition in the subunits and at the regiment's supply depot not less than twice a year;
- to lead the fitting out of the training material base within his specialty;
- to promptly supply the regiment's subunits with communication equipment and to maintain records on them;
- to organize technical inspection of communication equipment arriving in the regiment and sent away from the regiment.

### **The Regimental Chief of Missile-Artillery Armament Service**

105. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of missile-artillery armament service is responsible: for

technical artillery and technical missile support to the regiment; for the technical condition of missile-artillery armament, ammunition and military technical property within his service, and for providing it to the regiment's subunits; for organization of its operation, storage, repair and evacuation; for training the regiment's personnel within his specialty; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of his service, and for safeguarding weapons and ammunition at the regiment's supply depots; for the combat and political training, upbringing and military discipline of the service's personnel. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander for armament, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regimental missile-artillery armament service.

106. The chief of the missile-artillery armament service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to lead the activities of the subordinate service, and to conduct lessons with the regiment's officers, warrant officers and subunits within his specialty;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the missile-artillery armament service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military indoctrination;
- to know the layout, rules of operation, availability and technical condition of armament and ammunition in the regiment;
- to organize prompt technical maintenance of armament, its shipment out for repair and receipt from repair, and to check the quality and promptness of repair;
- to direct the work of repairing and adjusting missile-artillery armament and inspecting the regiment's ammunition, and to support this work with materials and special tools and equipment;
- to organize and inspect preparation of armament and ammunition for fire in the subunits; to maintain records on expenditure and cases of failure of missiles and ammunition in live firings;
- to organize receipt of spent shell casings and faulty ammunition from the subunits and detonation of unexploded missiles, artillery and mortar shells and grenades after live firings;
- to prohibit possession of unauthorized armament, ammunition and military-technical property in the regiment's subunits; to reveal the causes of accidents and breakdowns of armament, and to take steps to prevent them;
- to organize prompt calibration servicing of the armament and equipment in the regiment, the testing of

high-pressure containers and load lifting devices, armament modification and the introduction of changes into the operating rules and technical documents;

- to organize proper storage of armament, ammunition and military- technical property at the regiment's artillery depot, to monitor their availability and storage in the regiment's subunits, to inspect their technical condition and conduct numbered inspection of small arms not less than twice a year, and to draw up a certificate on the inspection results;
- to organize timely requisitioning, receipt and inspection of armament, ammunition and military-technical property arriving in the regiment and its issue to the subunits; to direct the special activities of repair and maintenance subunits;
- to direct the work of the artillery depot, and to monitor the condition of technical security systems and observance of fire safety rules at the regiment's supply depot;
- to ensure compliance with safety measures when storing, transporting, servicing, repairing and using armament and ammunition;
- to make a monthly report to the regimental deputy commander for armament on fulfillment of the plans for repair and technical maintenance of all missile-artillery armament in the regiment; to direct the service's accounting and reporting.

#### The Regimental Chief of Armored Service

107. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of armored service is responsible: for armored vehicle logistic and training support to the regiment; for the technical condition of armored armament and equipment and its technically proper use, service, storage, repair and evacuation; for training the regiment's personnel within his specialty; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the armored service; for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of personnel subordinated to him. He is subordinated to the regimental deputy commander for armament, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's armored service.

108. The regimental chief of armored service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to direct the activities of the subordinate service, and to conduct training with the regiment's officers, warrant officers and subunits within his specialty;

- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the armored service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to draw up and implement measures to make armored armament and equipment combat ready and to move it out of the armor park at the prescribed time;
- to know the layout, operating rules, availability and technical condition of armored armament and equipment, and to organize its technically proper use, prompt maintenance, storage, repair and evacuation; to inspect armored armament and equipment arriving in the regiment and sent away from the regiment;
- to plan operation of armored armament and equipment, and to inspect its technical condition not less than twice a year;
- to direct efforts to improve the equipment of the armor park and training material base for technical training and for combat vehicle driving;
- to implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents and breakdowns of armored armament and equipment, and to lengthen its life; to direct records on damage to armored equipment in the regiment;
- to ensure compliance with safety measures when operating, repairing and evacuating armored armament and equipment, and implementation of fire safety measures in the armor park and aboard the vehicles;
- to promptly requisition and receive armored equipment, and to ensure its proper storage at the regiment's supply depot; to direct the service's accounting and reporting.

#### **The Regimental Chief of Motor Transport Support Service**

109. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of motor transport support service is responsible: for motor transport technical support to the regiment; for the condition of automotive equipment and its technically proper use, maintenance, storage, repair and evacuation; for the training of personnel within his specialty; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the motor transport support service; for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of personnel subordinate to him. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander for armament, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regimental motor transport support service.

110. The regimental chief of motor transport support service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;

- to direct the activities of the subordinate service and the technical (automotive) training of the regiment's personnel, and to conduct training of the regiment's officers, warrant officers and subunits within his specialty;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the motor transport support service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to draw up and implement measures to make vehicles combat ready and move them out from the motor pools at the prescribed time;
- to know the layout, operating rules, availability and technical condition of automotive equipment, and to organize its technically proper use and prompt maintenance, storage, repair and evacuation; to implement measures to lengthen the life of vehicles, and to inspect their technical condition not less than twice a year;
- to inspect automotive equipment arriving in the regiment and sent away from the regiment;
- to plan the operation of automotive equipment, and to prepare orders for daily use of vehicles;
- to monitor the proper use and economical expenditure of fuel and lubricants in the subunits;
- to direct efforts to improve the equipment of the motor pool and the training material base for technical (automotive) training and driving; to inspect internal order in the motor pool;
- to reveal and study the causes of accidents with automotive equipment; to draw up and implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents and breakdowns of automotive equipment in the regiment;
- to ensure compliance with safety measures when servicing, repairing and evacuating automotive equipment, and implementation of fire safety measures in motor pools and aboard vehicles;
- to promptly requisition and receive automotive equipment and property, and to ensure its proper storage in the subunits and at the regiment's supply depot; to maintain the service's accounting and reporting.

#### **The Chief of the Fuel Supply Service**

111. In peacetime and in wartime, the chief of the fuel supply service is responsible: for supplying the regiment with fuel, lubricants, special fluids and the service's technical resources, for their proper maintenance, storage and economical expenditure, and for observance of safety measures when handling them; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the fuel supply service; for the combat and political training of personnel subordinate to him, and for their upbringing, military discipline and political morale. He is subordinate to the

regimental deputy commander for rear services, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the fuel supply service.

112. The chief of the fuel supply service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to direct the activities of the subordinate service, to conduct training of the regiment's officers, warrant officers and vehicle drivers within his specialty, and combat and political training with subordinates;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the fuel supply service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to promptly requisition and receive, on the basis of the established norms, fuel, lubricants, special fluids, technical equipment, spare parts and expendibles for the operation and repair of equipment in the service, and to provide this equipment to the regiment's subunits;
- to monitor expenditure of fuel and lubricants, and to implement measures for their economical expenditure in the regiment's subunits;
- to inspect the availability and quality of fuel and special fluids in the subunits and at the regiment's supply depot and the condition of the service's technical equipment not less than once a month;
- to organize the proper operation of the service's technical equipment, the work of receiving, the storing and issuing fuel, lubricants, special fluids and technical equipment to the subunits, and the work of fueling stations;
- to promptly repair the service's technical equipment;
- to organize the collection and surrender of spent oil;
- to ensure the implementation of fire safety measures and compliance with the rules of handling fuel, lubricants and special fluids during their receipt, storage and issue;
- to direct the fuel supply service's accounting and reporting.

#### The Regimental Chief of Food Service

113. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of food service is responsible: for providing food and the equipment and property of the food service to the regiment; for organizing high quality and prompt feeding of the personnel; for proper maintenance, storage and care of food and of the equipment and property of the food service; for the sanitary condition of the service's facilities; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the food service; for the combat and political training of

personnel subordinate to him, and for their upbringing, military discipline and political morale. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander for rear services, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's food service.

114. The regimental chief of food service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to direct the activities of the food service, and to conduct combat and political training with subordinates;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the food service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to promptly requisition and organize the receipt and storage of food stores and property; to monitor timely rotation of food in the supply depot;
- to inspect the availability and quality of food, the service's equipment and property at the regiment's supply depot not less than once a month;
- to direct the work of mess halls, the food supply depot and the subsidiary farm, and to ensure that equipment and property of the food service is serviceable and operated properly;
- to promptly repair the technical equipment of the food service;
- to provide for high quality messing (including dietetic and therapeutic) and ensure that each serviceman receives the established ration, and to conduct cooking inspections and classes with the cooks not less than once a month;
- to carry out seasonal procurement of potatoes and vegetables, to process and prepare them for storage, and to procure ice, hay and straw for the regiment's needs;
- to draw up the diet sheet jointly with the regimental chief of medical service, the mess hall chief and the instructor cook;
- to ensure compliance with sanitation and hygienic requirements when storing and processing food products, preparing and eating food, and maintaining the food supply depot, mess halls, the processing, refrigeration and nonmechanical equipment and mess hall and kitchen dishware;
- to ensure the observance of safety measures when operating technical equipment and processing and refrigeration equipment, and the implementation of fire safety measures at facilities of the food service;

- to direct the accounting and reporting of the regiment's food service.

#### **The Regimental Chief of Clothing Service**

115. In peacetime and in wartime, the regimental chief of clothing service is responsible: for supplying the regiment with clothing and housekeeping equipment in accordance with the supply norms, and for their orderly and serviceable maintenance and storage; for bath and laundry services to the regiment and for individually fitting the clothing and footwear of the personnel; for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the clothing service; for the combat and political training of personnel subordinate to him, and for their upbringing, military discipline and political morale. He is subordinate to the regimental deputy commander for rear services, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the regiment's clothing service.

116. The regimental chief of clothing service is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of plans for combat and mobilizational readiness and for the combat and political training of the regiment, and to organize their fulfillment within his specialty;
- to direct the activities of the clothing service, and to conduct combat and political training with subordinates;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman of the clothing service, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to promptly requisition and organize the receipt, storage and issue of clothing and housekeeping equipment to the regiment's subunits, and the storage and issue of authorized political educational property;
- to monitor the proper use, care, storage and accounting of clothing, housekeeping equipment and political educational property in the subunits and at the regiment's supply depot;
- to inspect the availability and condition of clothing and housekeeping equipment in the subunits and at the regiment's supply depot and the conditions of their storage and care not less than once every 2 months in accordance with the regiment's accounting data;
- to direct the work of shops and supply depots of the clothing service; to organize current repair of property and to monitor its quality and promptness;
- to conduct training with ranking NCOs of the subunits in the storage, care and repair of property and its accounting;
- to organize individual fitting of clothing and footwear when it is issued in the subunits, and proper operation and repair of equipment, clothing and housekeeping equipment

- to ensure prompt issue (fabrication) of clothing to the regiment's officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen, and to women on active duty as privates and sergeants;

- to monitor the quality of fabrication of articles of clothing;
- to provide the personal service rooms of the subunits with the necessary inventory and tools for haircutting and for minor repair of clothing and footwear;
- to organize weekly bathing of personnel of the regiment's subunits, and to provide personnel with washing agents, bath towels, changes of underwear and bedding, towels, socks and foot cloths on wash days; to brief the bath duty officer;
- to organize prompt laundering of underwear, bedding and towels;
- to ensure compliance with safety measures when operating technical equipment, implementation of fire safety measures and fulfillment of sanitation requirements at facilities of the clothing service;
- to direct the accounting and reporting of the regimental support service.

#### **The Separate Battalion (2d Rank Ship) Commander**

117. In peacetime and in wartime, the separate battalion (2nd rank ship) commander performs his duties in accordance with articles 70-72.

118. In their practical work, deputy commanders of a separate battalion and chiefs of services carry out their duties in accordance with those indicated for the corresponding regimental officials.

#### **The Battalion (3d Rank Ship) Commander**

119. In peacetime and in wartime, the battalion (3d rank ship) commander is responsible: for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the battalion (for the combat readiness of the ship) and its successful fulfillment of combat missions; for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of the personnel; for maintenance of internal order in the battalion; for the safeguarding and the condition of armament, equipment, ammunition and other military property of the battalion (ship). The battalion commander is subordinate to the regimental (ship division) commander and is the direct superior of all personnel of the battalion (ship).

120. The battalion commander is the main organizer of combat and political training and military upbringing in the battalion. The battalion (3d rank ship) commander is obligated:

- to direct the combat and political training and upbringing of battalion (ship) personnel, and during performance of combat missions, to competently control the battalion (ship);



- to conduct training with the staff and with officers and shore-based (seagoing) warrant officers, and exercises and drills with the battalion's (ship's) subunits;
- to direct the writing of the plan for the battalion's (ship's) combat and political training;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and sergeant (senior NCO) of the battalion (ship), and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing and in improving their occupational training;
- to select candidates for active duty as warrant officers and extended-service servicemen, and candidates for admission to military educational institutions;
- to verify proper selection of privates (seamen), sergeants (senior NCO's) and warrant officers upon their appointment to duty;
- to maintain internal order, to organize security of the battalion (ship's) area and to inspect the performance of guard and internal (aboard ship—alert and watch) duties by the personnel of the battalion (ship);
- to know the armament, equipment and ammunition present in the battalion's subunits (aboard ship); to organize its proper use, storage and maintenance, and to personally inspect its availability, condition and accounting not less than once every 3 months (in the case of a ship commander—to conduct an inspection of the ship not less than once every 2 months, to conduct an inspection of its armament, ammunition and technical equipment not less than once a month, and to conduct a daily tour of the ship);
- to implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents and breakdowns of equipment (to ensure viability of the ship and its navigation safety), and to require observance of safety measures when working with armament, equipment and ammunition, and when conducting drills, live firings, exercises and work;
- to supervise the maintenance and proper operation of all buildings and spaces reserved for the battalion, maintenance of the area assigned to the battalion in clean condition (aboard ship—to inspect living and work compartments and constantly ensure the serviceability of the ship hull), and implementation of fire safety measures in the battalion (aboard ship); in addition the battalion commander is obligated to supervise the maintenance of park buildings and park territory assigned to the battalion, and implementation of fire safety measures in the park;
- to direct the battalion's (ship's) administrative affairs.

#### **The Battalion Deputy Commander**

121. In peacetime and in wartime, the battalion deputy commander is responsible: for the combat and mobilizational readiness of the battalion and for its successful

fulfillment of its combat missions; for the battalion's combat training; for maintenance of military discipline and internal order; for maintenance of the training material base in serviceable condition, its improvement and its proper use during training; for training rated specialists in the battalion; for mass-participation sports activities. He is subordinate to the battalion commander, and he is the direct superior of all personnel of the battalion.

122. The battalion deputy commander is obligated:

- to participate in the writing and fulfillment of the plan for combat and political training in the battalion;
- to conduct commander training with officers, warrant officers and sergeants, and exercises and drills with the battalion's subunits;
- to direct physical training and carry out mass-participation sports functions in the battalion;
- to inspect the organization and progress of combat training in the battalion's subunits, to correct revealed shortcomings, and to provide subunit commanders assistance in organizing and conducting training;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and sergeant of the battalion, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing and in improving their occupational training;
- to organize and personally implement measures to train rated specialists in the battalion;
- to maintain the battalion's training material base in serviceable condition, and to monitor its proper use in training;
- to monitor the maintenance and care of armament, equipment, ammunition and other military property in the battalion's subunits, and to take part in its inspection;
- to maintain internal order and military discipline in the battalion's subunits, and to monitor preparation of the daily detail and the performance of its duties;
- to direct efficiency and invention work in the battalion.

#### **The Battalion (3d Rank Ship) Deputy Commander for Political Affairs**

123. In peacetime and in wartime, the battalion (3d rank ship) deputy commander for political affairs is responsible: for the political morale of the personnel and for military discipline in the battalion (aboard ship); for the readiness of the battalion (ship) for the performance of combat missions; for the organization and effectiveness of political work in support of completing the tasks of combat and mobilizational readiness, and combat and political training; for the political, military, legal and moral upbringing of servicemen, and for their political

training. He is subordinate to the battalion (ship) commander, and he is the direct superior of all personnel of the battalion (ship).

124. The battalion (3d rank ship) deputy commander for political affairs is obligated:

- to participate in the writing and fulfillment of the plan for combat and political training in the battalion (ship);
- to organize and carry out political work directed at unifying the personnel around the Communist Party and the Soviet government, successfully completing the tasks of combat and political training, raising the battalion's (ship's) fighting efficiency, performing combat missions, and strengthening one-man command, military discipline and the political morale of the personnel;
- to educate the battalion (ship) personnel in a spirit of unlimited devotion to the Soviet motherland, friendship of the peoples of the USSR, Soviet patriotism, proletarian and socialist internationalism, military comradeship with the forces of fraternal socialist countries, unflinching observance of Soviet laws, faultless fulfillment of the requirements of the Military Oath, military regulations and orders, and the norms of communist morality, conscious fulfillment of military duty, unquestioning obedience of commanders (superiors) and respect of them;
- to explain to servicemen the leading and guiding role of the Communist Party, its decisions, its domestic and foreign policy, the military-political situation and the consequent missions of the battalion (ship) personnel; to publicize the successes of the Soviet people in development of communism;
- to conduct an active effort to unite military collectives and educate the personnel in the spirit of friendship and troop comradeship, combat traditions, love of one's unit and faithfulness to the military unit's Colors (USSR Naval Flag); to popularize acts of heroism and the courageous and noble deeds of Soviet soldiers;
- to nurture, in the personnel, an awareness of the need for maintaining high political vigilance and strictly upholding military and state secrecy; to organize political work in support of the tasks of alert duty and of guard and internal (aboard ship—alert and watch) duties;
- to implement measures to organize socialist competition in the battalion's (ship's) subunits and publicize progressive experience, and to develop the initiative and aggressiveness of party and Komsomol organizations in this work;
- to be close to people, and to constantly study them; to know the political, working and moral qualities of every officer and warrant officer, and the moods of all battalion (ship) personnel; to personally organize and conduct individual work directly within the subunits;
- to nurture a constant readiness in the servicemen to fulfill their military duty in defense of the USSR against an aggressor;
- to nurture a sense of personal responsibility in the servicemen for mastery of weapons and equipment and their maintenance in constant combat readiness, and for the safeguarding and care of military and public property;
- to organize and conduct political training, political upbringing, cultural, educational and mass-participation sports activities;
- to organize the selection, placement, upbringing and training of subunit aktiv;
- to direct the political upbringing of battalion (ship) officers and the secretaries of party and Komsomol organizations of the battalion and the companies, and to teach them the practical aspects of this work; to participate in the certification of officers and warrant officers and in the selection of candidates for admission to military educational institutions;
- to display concern for the diet of the personnel and for improving their material and personal conditions, to know their needs and interests, and to show concern for satisfying them;
- to organize proper use and care of political educational property;
- to promptly report the political morale of the personnel, political measures and the state of military discipline to the battalion (ship) commander and to the regimental (ship division) deputy commander for political affairs.

#### The Battalion Chief of Staff

125. In peacetime and in wartime, the battalion chief of staff is responsible: for organizing and maintaining command and control of the battalion's subunits; for the battalion's combat readiness; for planning and maintaining records on combat and political training; for the training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of personnel directly subordinate to him; for the status of record-keeping on the battalion's personnel, armament, equipment and ammunition. He is subordinate to the battalion commander, he is his deputy, and he is the direct superior of all battalion personnel.

In the course of implementing decisions of the battalion commander, in the necessary cases the chief of staff has the right to issue orders to persons subordinate to the battalion commander in his name. The chief of staff reports all of the most important orders he issues to the battalion commander.

126. The battalion chief of staff is obligated:

- to draw up the plan for combat and political training in the battalion on the basis of the regiment's plan and instructions from the battalion commander, and to monitor its fulfillment;
- to constantly know the actual position and status of the battalion's subunits, and the progress in fulfilling its missions;
- to conduct training with the battalion personnel and to direct training of subunits directly subordinate to him;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every officer, warrant officer and sergeant of the battalion, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing and in improving their occupational training;
- to distribute replacements arriving in the battalion among the subunits;
- to organize and support communication in the battalion, to inspect the condition and combat readiness of communication equipment, and to monitor fulfillment of the requirements of secure command and control by battalion personnel;
- to ensure prompt and proper transmission of all orders of the battalion commander and senior superiors, and to verify their execution;
- to organize internal service in the battalion, and to inspect preparation of persons appointed to the daily detail and the performance of their duties;
- to maintain records on combat and political training, on socialist pledges, on the progress of their fulfillment by the battalion's subunits, as well as on crimes, incidents and disciplinary misdeeds;
- to know the availability of people in the battalion's subunits;
- to inspect the condition and accounting of armament, equipment, ammunition, gear, regulations, manuals, training aids and other military property not less than once every 3 months, and personnel record-keeping once a month;
- to promptly prepare and send the necessary messages to regimental headquarters.

**The Battalion Deputy Commander for Armament (for Technical Affairs, Battalion Chief of Motor Transport Support Service, Battalion Engineer)**

127. In peacetime and in wartime, the battalion deputy commander for armament (for technical affairs, the battalion chief of motor transport support service, the battalion engineer) is responsible: for technical support to the battalion; for the technical condition of armament, equipment, instruments and ammunition, and for their proper operation and technically proper use, maintenance, storage, repair and evacuation; for technical training of battalion personnel; for the combat and

political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of subunits subordinate to him. He is subordinate to the battalion commander, and he is the direct superior of personnel of the subunit directly subordinate to him, and of all battalion personnel within the limits of his official duties (in the case of the battalion chief of motor transport support service and the battalion engineer—they are the direct superiors of personnel of the subunits directly subordinate to them).

128. The battalion deputy commander of armament (for technical affairs, the battalion chief of motor transport support service, the battalion engineer) is obligated:

- to participate in the writing of the plan for combat and political training in the battalion and to organize its fulfillment within his specialty;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman in the subunit directly subordinate to him, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing and in improving their occupational training;
- to direct the technical training of battalion personnel; to conduct driver training with the battalion's officers and warrant officers, and study of armament, equipment and ammunition, and of the organization of technical support, and to implement measures to train rated specialists in the battalion;
- to organize the proper operation, storage, repair and evacuation of armament and equipment as well as the battalion's training equipment, and to direct their technical maintenance and repair; to implement measures to improve the training material base for technical training;
- to know the layout and the procedures and rules of operation and repair of armament and equipment, and the availability, technical condition and location of vehicles; to inspect the technical condition of the battalion's armament, equipment, ammunition and military technical property not less than once every 3 months, and to conduct a numbered inspection of small arms in the subunit not less than twice a year;
- to direct efforts to outfit and equip the motor pool, and to ensure the maintenance of order in the motor pool within the battalion's section;
- to direct the preparation of armament and equipment for use and operation in the field, and to implement measures to support it with equipment and resources with which to enhance off-road capability;
- to implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents and breakdowns of equipment, as well as other incidents, and to immediately report on their causes and on implemented measures to the battalion commander;

- to ensure the observance of safety measures when operating, storing, repairing and evacuating armament, equipment and ammunition, and fulfillment of fire safety measures in the motor pool;
- to direct required accounting and reporting.

#### **The Company (4th Rank Ship) Commander**

129. In peacetime and in wartime, the company (4th rank ship) commander is responsible: for the combat readiness of the company (ship) and successful fulfillment of combat missions by the company (ship); for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of the personnel; for maintenance of internal order in the company (aboard ship); for the safeguarding and condition of the company's (ship's) armament, equipment and other military property; for the company's (ship's) administration. The company (4th rank ship) commander is subordinate to the battalion (ship division) commander, and he is the direct superior of all company (ship) personnel.

130. The company (4th rank ship) commander is the immediate organizer of the training and daily upbringing of company personnel. He is obligated:

- to organize combat and political training in the company (aboard ship), draw up the training schedule, conduct training with officers, warrant officers and sergeants (senior NCOs) and with company (ship) personnel; when carrying out combat missions—to competently control the company (ship); —to test the knowledge and practical habits of the company's (ship's) privates (seamen), sergeants (senior NCO's), warrant officers and officers;
- to know the rank, name, time of service, position or specialty, family status, working, political and moral qualities of every serviceman in the company (ship), and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to select candidates for military service as warrant officers, as well as extended-service servicemen and candidates for admission to military educational institutions;
- to submit the names of privates (seamen) and sergeants (senior NCO's) for regular promotions, and to promote worthy individuals to vacant positions;
- to organize proper placement of people and to maintain internal order and ensure observance of military discipline in the company (aboard ship); to monitor fulfillment of uniform wearing regulations by subordinates, the proper fit of gear, clothing and footwear, and the appearance and bearing of privates (seamen) and sergeants (senior NCO's);
- to prepare the personnel of the daily (ship) detail appointed from the company (ship), and to monitor performance of its duties;
- to periodically attend Reveille and Taps in the company (aboard ship);
- to know the materiel and the rules of using, storing and caring for the company's (ship's) armament and equipment;
- to organize the prompt acquisition and proper use, care, technical maintenance and repair of the company's (ship's) armament, equipment, barracks inventory, clothing, and technical and other property; to inspect its availability, condition and accounting not less than once a month (for the ship commander—to conduct an inspection of the ship and to inspect its armament, ammunition and technical equipment not less than once a month, and to conduct a daily tour of the ship); to enter the results of the inspection of armament, equipment and ammunition in the armament, equipment and ammunition inspection book (Attachment 10);
- to inspect preparation of the company's (ship's) armament and equipment prior to leaving for each exercise or drill, and its presence upon returning from drills and training; to ensure fulfillment of safety measures by the personnel when conducting drills and working with armament and equipment; to implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents and breakdowns (for the ship commander, additionally, to ensure viability of the ship and its navigation safety);
- to promptly give the company's (ship's) extended-service servicemen their authorized pay, to show concern for the personal life of his subordinates, to delve into their needs, and to monitor their compliance with the rules of personal hygiene;
- to monitor the maintenance and proper operation of all building spaces assigned to the company, and maintenance of territory assigned to the company in a clean condition (aboard ship—to inspect the living and working compartments, and to constantly monitor the serviceability of the ship's hull), and to implement fire safety measures in the company (on board ship);
- to maintain required records on company (ship) personnel; to always know the exact number of personnel listed, present and absent, and the availability and condition of armament, equipment, ammunition, fuel and other military property; to compare the company (ship) personnel and military property accounting data with regiment (ship division) accounting data once a month;
- to manage the company (ship) administration.

#### **The Company Deputy Commander**

131. The company deputy commander is responsible: for the combat readiness of the company and successful fulfillment of its combat missions; for the company's combat training; for maintaining high discipline and

internal order; for keeping facilities of the training material base, training instruments and equipment serviceable; for mass-participation sports activities in the company. He is subordinate to the company commander, and he is the direct superior of all company personnel.

132. The company deputy commander is obligated:

- to participate in the scheduling of training and maintain records on the company's combat and political training;
- to conduct training with warrant officers, sergeants and company personnel;
- to provide assistance to platoon commanders in organizing and conducting combat training and to eliminate shortcomings revealed;
- to conduct mass-participation sports activities in the company;
- to thoroughly know the personnel of the company, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing of subordinates;
- to know the company's armament and equipment (materiel, and the rules of operation, storage and care), and to personally verify its availability and combat readiness;
- to participate in preparing armament and equipment for drills and exercises, and to implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents and breakdowns;
- to organize proper use and storage of training aids, instruments, equipment and facilities of the training material base existing within the company or assigned to it;
- to maintain military discipline and internal order in the company; to participate in preparation of the daily detail and to inspect performance of its duties;
- to ensure the maintenance of area assigned to the company in clean condition, and to monitor observance of fire safety rules by company personnel;
- to require company personnel to observe uniform regulations;
- to periodically attend Reveille and Taps in the company.

#### **The Company Deputy Commander for Political Affairs**

133. In peacetime and in wartime, the company deputy commander for political affairs is responsible: for the political morale of company personnel and military discipline; for the company's readiness to fulfill combat missions; for the organization and effectiveness of political work in support of the tasks of combat readiness, and combat and political training; for the political, military, legal and moral upbringing of servicemen, and

their political training. He is subordinate to the company commander, and he is the direct superior of all company personnel.

134. The company deputy commander for political affairs is the immediate political indoctrinator and organizer of daily individual work with company servicemen.

He is obligated:

- to organize and carry out political work, directing it at unifying the personnel around the Communist Party and the Soviet government, at successfully fulfilling the tasks of combat and political training, at raising the company's defense capabilities, at fulfilling combat missions and at reinforcing one-man command, military discipline and the political morale of the personnel;
- to educate company personnel in the spirit of unlimited devotion to the Soviet motherland, friendship of the peoples of the USSR, Soviet patriotism, proletarian and socialist internationalism, military comradeship with armed forces of fraternal socialist countries, unflinching observance of Soviet laws, faultless fulfillment of the requirements of the Military Oath, military regulations and orders, and the rules of communist morality, conscious obedience to commanders (superiors), and respect for them;
- to explain to servicemen the domestic and foreign policy of the Communist Party and the Soviet state and their decisions, and to keep the personnel constantly informed on the country's socioeconomic development;
- to instill in the personnel a constant readiness for defending their multinational Soviet motherland—the USSR—from an aggressor competently and courageously under any conditions;
- to educate the personnel in the spirit of conscious fulfillment of military duty, combat traditions, friendship and troop comradeship, love of one's unit, faithfulness to the regiment's Colors (USSR Naval Flag), constant vigilance and strict maintenance of military and state secrecy;
- to explain to privates, sergeants, warrant officers and officers the tasks of combat and political training; to show concern for the training of outstanding soldiers and rated specialists, and to disseminate their experience; to mobilize servicemen for the mastery and exemplary care of armament, equipment and other military and public property, and for observance of safety measures;
- to implement measures in the company to organize socialist competition;
- to subject subordinates to individual political upbringing; to be close to people, and to constantly study them; to know each serviceman in the company

- and his political, working and moral qualities, interests, moods and family status;
- to conduct political work with company personnel assigned to the daily detail;
  - to manage the political upbringing of the company's officers, shore-based warrant officers and sergeants, and to provide them daily assistance in educating subordinates and unifying the military collective;
  - to organize political training and to show concern for improving its ideological content; to systematically help group leaders and their assistants in preparing and conducting training; to personally conduct political training in one of the groups; to organize and carry out political briefings in the company;
  - to select, place, educate and train the company aktiv, and to manage its work on a daily basis;
  - to organize and carry out cultural, educational and mass-participation sports activities among the privates and sergeants, and to organize company amateur creativity;
  - to widely utilize television, radio, the best works of creative literature and materials from the periodical press in political upbringing of privates and sergeants; to implement measures to promptly supply personnel with newspapers and periodicals; to organize proper use and care of political educational property;
  - to show concern for improving the material and personal conditions of subordinates; to strictly ensure that servicemen would receive their full authorized pay promptly; to relate attentively and sensitively to the applications and complaints of the personnel;
  - to promptly report to the company commander and the battalion deputy commander for political affairs on the political morale of the personnel, on implemented political measures and on the state of military discipline.

#### **The Company Deputy Commander for Armament (for Technical Affairs, Senior Engineer)**

135. In peacetime and in wartime, the company deputy commander for armament (for technical affairs, the senior engineer, the company engineer) is responsible: for the technical serviceability of armament and equipment, for its proper use and its prompt maintenance, storage and repair, and for technical training of company personnel. He is subordinate to the company commander, and he is the direct superior of all personnel within the limits of his official duties (the senior engineer and the company engineer are direct superiors of sergeants and privates in the company).

136. The company deputy commander for armament (for technical affairs, the senior engineer, the company engineer) is obligated:

- to organize technically correct use and maintenance of the company's armament and equipment, and to implement measures to maintain it in order and in serviceable condition;
- to know the working, political and moral qualities of the driver mechanics (drivers) of combat and other vehicles belonging to the company, and to manage the efforts to upgrade their qualifications;
- to conduct technical training with the company personnel, and instruction in the principles and rules of vehicle driving;
- to know the layout and the procedures and rules of operation and repair of the company's armament and equipment, its availability and its technical condition; to personally manage technical maintenance of armament and equipment and its repair by crews (drivers);
- to inspect the condition of vehicles released from the park, and to permit operation only of technically serviceable vehicles, making a note of this on the transport work ticket;
- to inspect the technical condition of the company's armament and equipment and to carry out numbered inspection of small arms not less than once a month;
- to prepare vehicles for the company's departure for every exercise or drill, and to inspect their condition upon their return;
- to implement measures to prevent disasters, accidents, breakdowns and other damage to armament and vehicles, to immediately report on their causes and on implemented measures to the company commander, and to ensure observance of safety measures when operating, repairing and evacuating vehicles;
- to ensure economical expenditure of fuel, lubricants, spare parts and other technical property;
- to promptly submit requisitions for needed technical property, and to organize its proper use, storage and care;
- to implement fire safety measures in the park and aboard the company's vehicles;
- to maintain the prescribed accounting and reporting.

#### **The Platoon (Group, Turret) Commander**

137. In peacetime and in wartime, the platoon (group, turret) commander is responsible: for the combat readiness of the platoon (group, turret) and its successful fulfillment of combat missions; for the combat and political training, upbringing, military discipline and political morale of the personnel; for maintenance of internal order in the platoon (group, turret); for the safeguarding and condition of armament, equipment and other military property of the platoon (group,

turret). He is subordinate to the company (department) commander, and he is the direct superior of all platoon (group, turret) personnel.

138. The platoon (group, turret) commander personally trains and educates subordinates. He is obligated:

- to conduct combat and political training with platoon (group, turret) personnel and ensure proper training of privates (seamen) by squad commanders (chief senior NCO's in charge), and, in the performance of combat missions, to competently command the platoon (group, turret);
- to know the last and first names, patronymical and year of birth, nature of occupation prior to military service, family status, successes and shortcomings of each serviceman in combat and political training, and their working, political and moral qualities, and to constantly do individual work with them in political and military upbringing;
- to show concern for the personal life of subordinates and to delve into their needs; to attend Reveille and Taps in the platoon (group, turret) not less than once a week;
- to demand and strictly monitor observance of military discipline by platoon (group, turret) personnel, their appearance, their fulfillment of uniform regulations, proper fit of gear, clothing and footwear, and their observance of the rules of personal hygiene;
- to know the materiel and the rules of using, storing and caring for armament and equipment available in the platoon (group, turret), and to personally verify its combat readiness;
- to ensure the proper use, maintenance and care of armament, equipment, gear, clothing and other military property, and to personally inspect it and verify its availability not less than once every 2 weeks;
- to inspect the preparation of armament and equipment for departure for every exercise or drill, and its presence and condition upon returning from drills and exercises;
- to ensure the fulfillment of safety measures at drills, live firings and exercises and when working with equipment and armament;
- to maintain records on platoon (group, turret) combat and political training;
- to report to the company (department) commander on the needs of the subordinates and on commendations and punishments imposed on privates (seamen) and sergeants (senior NCO's) in the platoon (group, turret).

#### The Company First Sergeant

139. In peacetime and in wartime, the company first sergeant is responsible: for proper performance of duty

by privates and sergeants; for military discipline and maintenance of internal order in the company; for the safeguarding of the company's armament, equipment, ammunition and other property, and of the personal articles of servicemen in storage. He is subordinate to the company commander, and he is the direct superior of the company's sergeants and privates.

In the absence of company officers, the company first sergeant performs the duties of the company commander.

140. The company first sergeant is obligated:

- to support the company's combat and political training with everything necessary, and to conduct training personally as directed by the company commander;
- to know the company's privates and sergeants: rank, last and first names, patronymic, time of service, position occupied, personal qualities and family status, and to show concern for them;
- to monitor the appearance of the company's privates and sergeants, and to individually fit their clothing and footwear;
- to require the company's sergeants and privates to observe military discipline and the daily routine, to immediately report violations of military discipline and commendations and punishments imposed by him on the company's privates and sergeants to the company commander;
- in the absence of company officers, to carry out the orders of senior superiors, reporting this to the company commander;
- to distribute duty and work details among the platoons, to personally rotate details among the sergeants and to inspect the correctness of performance of details in the platoons;
- to inspect the appointed company daily detail prior to commencement of work, to brief it, to verify its knowledge of its duties, and to promptly turn it out for work;
- to issue ammunition to guards with the permission of the company commander, and to the duty subunit on orders from the regimental duty officer, and to personally receive it and inspect it after its surrender;
- to ensure the precise execution of the duties of the company duty officer and orderlies;
- to manage the morning inspection and to conduct the evening inspection;
- to lead the company to the mess hall or to send it under the command of one of the platoon deputy commanders;

- to inspect and dispatch each team appointed from the company; to introduce teams to be sent away from the regiment's location to the regimental duty officer; to personally lead the company to the baths and to present it for medical inspection;
- to present, to the regimental duty officer by way of the company duty officer, information on persons absent from evening inspection, and when unauthorized absence occurs, the last and first names and patrymics of such persons;
- when first-term privates and sergeants are granted leave from the regiment, to issue passes to them and to verify that they are in uniform and that they are aware of the rules of behavior in the street and in other public places;
- to organize the maintenance of all company areas in clean and orderly condition, and to supervise their general cleaning as well as cleaning of the area assigned to the company;
- to promptly receive and inspect weapons, ammunition, gear and other military property arriving in the company, and to strictly monitor its availability and proper use, storage and care;
- to promptly send weapons, gear and other property out for repair; to show concern for availability of repair materials for the repair of clothing by company personnel;
- to organize the storage and accounting of military regulations, manuals and training aids received, and their issue for temporary use, and to monitor their storage in the platoons;
- to ensure the fulfillment of the rules of using heating stoves, the proper maintenance of fire extinguishing equipment and the observance of fire safety rules by the company's privates and sergeants;
- to submit orders through the company duty officer to the mess hall duty officer to leave food for persons serving on a detail or absent on official business;
- to accept money and valuables from arrested privates and sergeants under their signature prior to sending them to the guardroom, and to present the items received to the company commander;
- to compare the company military property accounting books with the accounting books of the regiment's services, and to maintain prescribed accounting and reporting;
- when departing from the company's location, to leave one of the platoon deputy commanders in charge.

#### **The Platoon Deputy Commander**

141. In peacetime and in wartime, the platoon deputy commander is responsible: for the training, upbringing and military discipline of the personnel; for internal

order in the platoon, for the proper performance of duties by the personnel and for the appearance of every private and sergeant. He is subordinate to the platoon commander, and to the company first sergeant in matters of maintaining internal order, and he is the direct superior of the platoon's privates and sergeants.

142. The platoon deputy commander is obligated:

- to train and educate the platoon's privates and sergeants, and to personally conduct training at the direction of the platoon commander;
- to know every subordinate: last name, first name, patronymic, year of birth, personal qualities, occupation prior to military service, family status, successes and shortcomings in combat and political training;
- to ensure the observance of military discipline and the correct performance of duty by squad commanders and all platoon personnel;
- to keep the platoon's armament, equipment, gear and other property serviceable, and strictly monitor its availability;
- to show concern for the cleanliness of the platoon area; require subordinates to keep their bedding, clothing and footwear serviceable and neat; ensure that platoon personnel promptly make minor repairs of their clothing and related gear;
- to conduct the morning inspection of platoon personnel;
- to report to the platoon commander on all requests from subordinates, commendations, misdeeds and punishments imposed;
- to show concern for subordinates, and delve into their needs;
- to appoint privates to duty and work details, maintain the platoon detail roster (Attachment 7), and maintain records on platoon personnel, armament, gear and other property;
- to constantly know where subordinates are and what they are doing;
- when serving as acting platoon commander or company first sergeant, to fulfill their duties.

#### **The Squad Commander**

143. In peacetime and in wartime, the squad commander is responsible: for successful fulfillment of the squad's combat missions; for the training, upbringing, military discipline, political morale, bearing and neat appearance of subordinates; for proper use and care of armament, equipment, gear, clothing and footwear, and for keeping it orderly and serviceable. He is subordinate to the platoon commander and his deputy (senior NCO in charge), and he is the direct superior of squad personnel.



## 144. The squad commander is obligated:

- to train and educate squad privates (seamen), and, during performance of combat missions, to competently command the squad;
- to know every subordinate: last name, first name, patronymic, year of birth, personal qualities, occupation prior to military service, family status, successes and shortcomings in combat and political training;
- to ensure compliance with the daily routine, and cleanliness and internal order in the squad, and require subordinates to observe military discipline;
- to know the materiel and the rules of using, storing and caring for the squad's weapons, equipment and other property, to monitor its availability, to inspect it daily, and to keep it orderly and serviceable;
- to instill a love of duty and a careful attitude toward weapons and equipment in the squad's privates (seamen);
- to develop bearing and physical endurance in the squad's privates (seamen);
- to report to the platoon deputy commander (senior NCO in charge) on all cases of illness, on the complaints and requests of subordinates, on their misdeeds and measures to prevent them, on commendations and punishments imposed on them, and on cases of loss or malfunction of articles of armament and other property;
- to show concern for subordinates and delve into their needs;
- to ensure neatness and serviceability of the clothing and footwear of subordinates, proper fit of their gear, their compliance with the rules of personal hygiene and the wearing of the uniform, as well as their appearance, and timely shaving and hair-cutting;
- to check daily on the cleaning of footwear and clothing, on the drying of footcloths and socks, and on prompt repair of footwear and clothing;
- to ensure that after live firings and drills are completed, subordinates have no more live and dummy cartridges, grenades, detonators and explosives in their possession;
- to constantly know where subordinates are and what they are doing.

**The Obligations of a Private (Seaman)**

145. In peacetime and in wartime, a private (seaman) is responsible for precise and timely fulfillment of obligations imposed on him and missions assigned to him, and for the condition of his weapons and equipment entrusted to him. He is subordinate to the squad commander.

## 146. A private (seaman) is obligated:

- to deeply understand his duty as a soldier of the USSR Armed Forces, to observe Soviet laws and fulfill the Military Oath reverently and inviolably; to be vigilant, honest and devoted to socialism and the interests of the Soviet state, and in the struggle for this, to spare neither his strength nor life itself;
- to conscientiously study military affairs, to memorize everything commanders (superiors) teach him; to actively and resourcefully fulfill his official obligations; to know and diligently fulfill the requirements of military regulations;
- to carry out the orders of commanders (superiors) unquestioningly, precisely and in time;
- to be brave and disciplined; to refrain from unworthy acts himself and restrain comrades from them;
- to strictly uphold military and state secrecy;
- to show respect for commanders (superiors) and seniors, to respect the honor and merit of comrades-in-arms, and to strictly observe the rules of military courtesy, behavior and saluting;
- to know weapons and equipment to perfection, and to always keep them serviceable, clean and ready for combat;
- to know the positions, ranks and last names of his direct superiors, up to division commander inclusively;
- to constantly be in uniform, and neatly dressed;
- to care for military and public property, to wear clothing and footwear carefully, to repair it promptly and neatly, to clean it daily, and to store it as instructed;
- to observe the rules of personal and social hygiene;
- to strictly fulfill safety measures when handling weapons, when working with equipment and in other cases, and to observe fire safety regulations;
- when it is necessary to leave the regiment's location, to ask for permission to do so from the squad commander, and after returning, to report his arrival to him;
- when away from the regiment's location, to behave with merit and honor, and to refrain from violations of public order and unworthy acts in relation to the civilian population.

147. A private first class (senior seaman) awarded this rank for exemplary fulfillment of official duties, for successes in combat and political training and for exemplary military discipline is obligated to help the squad commander train and educate privates (seamen).

## Chapter 4. Accommodation of Servicemen

### General Provisions

148. Except for seamen and senior NCO's located aboard ship, compulsory-service servicemen are accommodated in barracks.

149. All regimental buildings and areas are distributed among subunits by the regimental commander. When several military units are located in a military installation, the garrison chief distributes buildings and areas among them.

150. The following building spaces must be foreseen when accommodating each company:

- a Lenin room for mass political, cultural and educational work;
- sleeping quarters for the personnel;
- a room for the company office;
- a room for weapon storage;
- a room (place) for weapon cleaning;
- a room for personal services;
- a storeroom for storage of company property and the personal articles of servicemen;
- a room (place) for athletic pursuits;
- a room (place) for smoking and for footwear cleaning;
- a drying room for the drying of clothing and footwear;
- a washroom;
- a toilet.

Rooms are reserved in each battalion: for the battalion commander, for his deputies, for the battalion staff, for lesson preparation, for meetings and for an officer break room.

The necessary classrooms are set up in the regiment for lessons.

151. Warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and women serving active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCO's are accommodated: married—away from the regiment's location; single—in dormitories or in separate spaces (rooms) of barracks within the regiment's location.

In this case separate dormitories (sleeping quarters), study, meeting and break rooms, hot showers and women's toilets are set up for servicewomen. With the permission of the regimental commander, single warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and servicewomen may also be accommodated away from the regiment's

location. Warrant officers and extended-service servicemen occupying the position of company first sergeant (married or single) are accommodated within the regiment's location or near it.

152. Absolutely no one is permitted to live in mess halls, bakeries, bread-baking plants, boiler rooms, work and storage spaces, clubs, parks and hangars, or in barrack study and work areas.

153. Personnel are accommodated in sleeping quarters at a rate of not less than 12 cubic meters of air volume per person, with the beds of compulsory-service servicemen arranged in accordance with the company's list of authorized positions.

Beds are set up in sleeping quarters in such a way that there will be room for bedside pedestals next to each bed or next to two beds moved together, and so that the free space necessary for forming up the personnel exists between the rows of beds; the beds should be located not closer than 50 cm from exterior walls, and they should be strictly aligned. The beds must be uniform (standard).

Beds may be arranged in sleeping quarters in one or two tiers.

Servicewomen are accommodated in sleeping quarters in which beds are arranged in a single tier.

154. For servicemen whose names are entered on the company (ship) roster in perpetuity by order of the USSR Minister of Defense for acts of heroism, or honored privates (seamen), a bed which is constantly maintained in exemplary condition is set up in a prominent place in the sleeping quarters. A framed portrait of the hero and description of his act of heroism is hung above the bed.

155. The bedside pedestal is intended for the storage of toilet articles, under-collars, handkerchiefs and other small personal articles. Books and notepads may also be stored in the pedestal.

156. The bedding of servicemen accommodated in barracks must consist of blankets, sheets, pillows with pillowcases, mattresses and mattress covers. Beds must be made uniformly. Sitting and lying on beds while wearing clothing and footwear is prohibited.

157. Overcoats, jackets and headwear are stored on hangers in places reserved for this. Special clothing intended for work is stored outside the sleeping quarters in cabinets or on racks, while parade uniforms are stored in cabinets in the property storeroom. Places for the storage of all types of clothing are assigned to the servicemen and marked by labels bearing the serviceman's rank, last name and initials. Everyday clothing and waist belts removed for the night are laid neatly on a stool, and footwear is placed by the foot of the bed. Outer clothing, underwear and footwear are dried in drying rooms when necessary.

Combat field packs containing authorized articles, steel helmets and individual protective equipment except gas masks are stored in the sleeping quarters or some other area in cabinets or on racks.

The procedures for storing and using cameras, tape recorders and radios by compulsory-service servicemen are determined by the regimental commander.

158. Small arms and ammunition, including training items, are stored in subunits in a separate room with metallic screens on the windows under the constant guard of persons on the daily detail. The door to the room must be equipped with an electric acoustic alarm system connecting to the location of the regimental duty officer; it must have a window, and it must lead and open into the building. Installing a metallic screen door or sliding panel is permitted.

Machineguns, assault rifles, carbines, rifles and hand grenade launchers as well as spare barrels for machineguns and bayonet knives (bayonets) must be stored in rifle racks, while pistols and ammunition must be stored in iron (ironclad) locking cabinets or boxes. Entrenching tools and gas masks are also stored in rifle racks.

Training weapons and training ammunition must be stored separately from combat weapons and ammunition. In the absence of a separate rifle rack, training weapons may be stored together with combat weapons; in this case the place of their storage is marked by a label reading "Training Weapons." Training pistols are stored together with the combat pistols of the subunit's privates and sergeants. Sporting weapons are stored together with combat weapons. The place of their storage is marked by a label reading "Sporting Weapons." Training and sporting weapons and training cartridges are issued in the same manner as combat weapons and ammunition. 159. Rifle racks containing rifles, cabinets and boxes containing pistols and ammunition and the weapon storeroom must be locked and sealed with mastic seals: rifle racks and the room—with the company duty officer's seal; cabinets and boxes containing pistols and ammunition—with the company first sergeant's seal.

Keys to the rifle racks and weapon room and to the cabinets and boxes containing the pistols of the privates and sergeants must remain constantly with the company duty officer, while keys to ammunition boxes must be kept with the company first sergeant. Transferring the keys is prohibited.

Spare keys are stored with the company commander in a sealed tube (box) in a locked metallic box (case).

A property list indicating the quantity of rifle racks, cabinets, boxes, stands, posters and other property stored in the weapon storeroom is hung inside this room. The list indicates the cabinet numbers and the seals with which they are sealed.

Labels are attached to each rifle rack (cabinet, box) indicating the subunit, the rank and last name of the

responsible official, the rifle rack (cabinet, box) number and the number of the seal with which it is sealed.

A list is posted in the rifle rack (cabinet, box) indicating the type and quantity of weapons stored within it. A label must be adhered to each rifle rack (cabinet) space indicating the type and number of the weapon and the number of the gas mask, and the last names and initials of the persons to whom they are assigned.

All lists in the weapon storeroom and in the rifle racks, cabinets and boxes are signed by the company commander.

In the event that the weapons and ammunition of several subunits are stored in the same weapon room, a person responsible for the means of accommodating, storing and safeguarding weapons and ammunition is appointed by a regiment order. This person then signs the room property list.

160. The personal weapons of battalion (regimental staff and service) officers and warrant officers, cartridges for them and personal dosimeters are stored in an iron or ironclad locking cabinet in one of the companies (at regimental headquarters). The cabinet is sealed by the company first sergeant (regimental duty officer).

A cabinet containing the personal weapons of officers and warrant officers, cartridges for them and personal dosimeters kept with the regimental duty officer must have an electric acoustic alarm system with a concealed connection to the location of the guard chief.

Keys to a cabinet containing the personal weapons of battalion officers and warrant officers are stored with the company first sergeant, while keys to a cabinet containing the personal weapons of officers and warrant officers of the regimental staff and services are kept with the regimental duty officer.

The procedures for issuing and receiving pistols and cartridges for them are established by the regimental commander.

161. Cartridges for guards and the subunit duty officer must be in iron (ironclad) locked and sealed boxes, the keys and seals for which are stored with the company first sergeant. Inside each box there must be a list of the ammunition present. Boxes with cartridges are placed near the rifle rack containing the weapons.

In military units in which guards are appointed from several subunits, cartridges for the guards may be stored in the room of the military unit's duty officer.

Subunits which perform their duties with nonorganic weapons receive ammunition from storage simultaneously with the weapons.

162. Lavatories are installed at a rate of one tap (nipple) for every five to seven persons, and not less than two running-water foot baths per company. In addition a hot shower must be set up in shops, motor pools, bakeries,

bread-baking plants and mess halls, and soap and towels must be available at lavatories.

In the absence of piped water, wash basins are located in heated rooms; they must contain water around the clock.

Before fresh water is added to wash basins, remaining water is drained off. The wash basins are cleaned, and the dirty water is carried out and dumped in places reserved for this purpose.

Separate specially equipped rooms or places are reserved for the cleaning of clothing and footwear.

Smoking is permitted in specially reserved and equipped rooms or places (Attachment 18).

163. The personal service room is equipped with ironing boards, with posters bearing the regulations on wearing the uniform and on the appearance of servicemen, and with mirrors, and it is provided with chairs (stools), the necessary quantity of irons, tools and instruments for hair-cutting and for minor repair of clothing and footwear, accessories and repair materials.

164. All articles of clothing and related gear of compulsory-service servicemen are marked with the number on the military service card and the date of the article's issue.

165. Personnel arriving at the regiment as replacements are accommodated in separate quarters for 14 days. During this period they undergo a thorough physical examination and immunizations, and clothing and footwear are issued and fitted; the new personnel attend lessons in combat and political training.

166. A separate subunit is formed out of personnel arriving as replacements by a regimental order, a commander and his deputy for political affairs are appointed to the subunit, and the necessary number of officers, warrant officers, sergeants and privates are designated as commanders and instructors.

167. The personal articles of the new arrivals (underwear, footwear, outer clothing) are organized, packed and sent by the military unit in postage-free postal parcels to the addresses indicated by them.

#### Maintenance of Building Spaces

168. All buildings and building spaces and the regimental area must always be kept clean and orderly. Every superior is responsible for proper use of buildings and building spaces, and for the safeguarding of equipment, inventory and furniture.

All building spaces and building facades must be painted prescribed colors.

169. All rooms must be numbered. A placard is attached to the outside of the entrance door of each room indicating the number of the room and its purpose (Attachment 15), and a list of the property it contains (furniture, inventory and equipment) is posted inside each room.

Furniture, inventory and all equipment of building spaces is numbered on the back side, and listed in a record book kept in the company office.

170. Furniture, inventory and equipment belong to a particular building space, and it cannot be transferred from one subunit to another without the permission of the regimental commander. Transferring furniture, equipment and inventory from one military installation to another is prohibited.

171. The daily routine, the lesson schedule, detail rosters, a diagram showing the arrangement of the personnel, the property list and necessary instructions must be posted on special panels in a prominent place in the sleeping quarters of personnel or in other building spaces.

172. Portraits and pictures hung in rooms (building spaces) must be framed, while posters and other visual aids must be attached to laths. Neat curtains of one color may be hung on windows.

The panes of lower story windows looking onto city streets must be frosted or painted white to the needed height.

In summer, the windows of mess halls, aid stations and toilets are fitted with fine-mesh screens for protection against insects.

173. All living quarters possessing piped water are equipped with drinking water fountains, and building spaces lacking piped water are furnished with locked drinking water barrels which are also equipped with fountains. The barrels are rinsed and filled with fresh drinking water daily under the observation of the company duty officer, and they are disinfected once a week. Keys to the barrels are kept with the company duty officer.

174. All building spaces are provided with a sufficient quantity of trash cans, and smoking areas are provided with a sufficient quantity of water-filled cigarette urns.

Footwear cleaning equipment and trash cans must be located at the outside entrances into building spaces.

175. Daily cleaning of building spaces is carried out by rotating cleaners under the immediate supervision of the company duty officer. The rotating cleaners are not freed from training.

Rotating cleaners are obligated:

to sweep trash from beneath beds and bedside pedestals, sweep passageways between rows of beds, brush or wipe them with a moist cloth when necessary, carry out trash to an indicated place, wipe dust from windows, doors, rifle racks, cabinets, boxes, hangers, stoves and other objects, fill wash basins with water in the evening, and clean cigarette urns and fill them with water or extinguishing liquid.

Maintenance of the cleanliness of building spaces during training is the responsibility of orderlies.

176. In addition to the daily cleaning, general cleaning of all building spaces is carried out once a week under the supervision of the company first sergeant. During general cleaning, bedding (mattresses, pillows, blankets) is taken outside, where it is meticulously beaten and aired. Prior to application of floor polish, floors are meticulously cleaned of dirt and wiped with moist cloths.

If the floors are not to be polished, they are washed not less than once a week. Washing floors by flooding them with water is prohibited.

177. All equipment and inventory in mess halls, bakeries and bread-baking plants must be marked, and kept clean and orderly; after use, dishware must be cleaned, washed thoroughly, scalded and dried, and it should be stored on racks or in special cabinets.

178. In winter, building dormers must be closed, while in summer they must be open but protected by special grids.

Only winter window shutters may be stored in attics, in places away from smoke flues.

Attics, drying rooms and basements are locked, and the keys to them are kept with the duty officer of the subunit responsible for maintenance of these building spaces.

179. Toilets are equipped with one closing stall containing a toilet bowl (hole) and one urinal for every 10-12 persons. They must be kept clean, disinfected daily, and have good ventilation and lighting. Toilet cleaning supplies are stored in a place specially reserved for this (a cabinet). Observation of toilet maintenance is assigned to subunit first sergeants, medical corpsman, NCOICs and company duty officers.

Outdoor toilets are set up over watertight pits 40-100 meters from living quarters, mess halls and bakeries (bread-baking plants). This distance may be smaller in northern regions. Paths to outdoor toilets are illuminated at night. When necessary in the cold part of the year, urinals are set up in specially reserved building spaces in the cold part of the year (for the night).

Toilet pits are promptly cleaned and disinfected.

180. Altering the layout of building spaces, moving and dismantling existing structures and erecting new ones, installing interior power lines, communication lines, alarm systems and television antenna cables, setting up temporary stoves and installing new stoves without the permission of housing operation and firefighting organs is prohibited.

The repair of electric power, gas supply and central heating equipment and networks by persons not having special training and permission for such work is prohibited.

Marching in step is prohibited in barrack spaces.

181. The regimental area, the territory of a military installation and contiguous streets must be vegetated and kept clean and orderly, and during darkness they must be lit. The territory of a military installation is fenced off.

For cleaning purposes the regimental area is divided into sections among the subunits. Trash is collected daily in covered garbage cans and carried away.

Garbage cans are kept on a paved platform. Garbage cans are cleaned and disinfected not less than once a week.

### Heating of Building Spaces

182. The beginning and end of the heating period are announced in an order of the garrison chief. When heating is done with stoves, the procedures and time of heating of building spaces and of receiving and issuing fuel are established by the regimental commander.

All boiler rooms, central heating systems, stoves and flues must be meticulously inspected prior to the start of the heating period, and faulty ones must be repaired. Flues are cleaned as scheduled.

183. In winter, a temperature of not less than +18°C is maintained in living quarters, a temperature of not less than +20°C is maintained in medical institutions, and the temperature in other building spaces is maintained in accordance with established norms. Thermometers are hung in building spaces on interior walls, away from stoves and heat-releasing instruments, at a height of 1.5 meters from the floor.

184. Stoking of stoves must be curtailed not later than at 2000 hours. In training and work building spaces, stoves are stoked in the morning, and stoking must be curtailed an hour prior to the end of training (work).

185. During the heating period stokers are appointed to stoke stoves from among privates by a regimental order. They must be taught the rules of stoking stoves and the fire safety regulations. Stokers are not freed from their training. They are freed from all details during the heating period.

Observation of the stoking of stoves in the subunits is assigned to the company first sergeant and the company duty officer, and at regimental headquarters, to the regimental staff duty officer.

When persons of the daily detail are briefed, their attention must be turned specially to the need for meticulously monitoring compliance with the rules of stoking stoves in living quarters and work spaces.

186. Using faulty stoves, employing combustible liquids to light stoves, leaving lit stoves unattended, drying fuel in stoves or next to them, storing it in living quarters,

and splitting and sawing wood in building spaces, hallways and staircases are prohibited.

187. At the end of the heating period all stoves and flues must be carefully cleaned and inspected by the company first sergeant together with the chief of the regiment's quarters and utilities service, after which the stove doors are sealed.

#### **Airing Building Spaces**

188. Building spaces in barracks are aired by orderlies under the observation of the company duty officer: in bedrooms—before and after sleep, and in classrooms—before lessons and during breaks between them.

189. Window vents (transoms) are opened during the cold period and windows are opened in the summer period when people are outside building spaces. If people do not leave the building spaces, window vents (transoms) or windows are opened only on one side of the building spaces. Open window vents and windows are mandatorily secured with hooks.

Available fans must be kept serviceable. Plenum ventilation is placed into operation at a time established by the regimental commander.

#### **Lighting Building Spaces**

190. The regimental commander determines the lighting procedures. Barrack lighting is subdivided into full and safety (dim dark blue).

Safety lighting is maintained in sleeping spaces during sleep. When kerosene lighting is employed, safety lamps are allowed to burn at full light. Full lighting is maintained at the barrack entrance, in weapon storerooms, in hallways, in staircases and in toilets from the onset of darkness until dawn. It is the responsibility of duty officers and orderlies to make sure that established lighting schedule is maintained, and that lights are turned on and off promptly.

191. Electric lighting in the regimental area is not turned off for the night as a rule.

In case of accidents or temporary shut-down of electric lighting due to other causes, the duty officers of companies and other subunits must have access to kerosene lamps or lanterns, which are stored in places determined by the regimental commander.

### **Chapter 5. Allocation of Time and the Daily Routine**

#### **General Provisions**

192. The daily routine is established in each military unit by the military unit and formation commander depending on the combat arm, the training period, and local and climatic conditions.

The daily routine must foresee time for morning calisthenics, morning and evening toilet, morning inspection, training lessons, time for changing special (work) clothing, the cleaning of footwear and the washing of hands prior to meals, meals, caring for armament and equipment, for political upbringing and mass-participation sports activities, for listening to the latest news and viewing television programs, for sick call at the aid station, for the personal needs of servicemen (not less than 1 hour), for evening walks, and for inspection, and 8 hours for sleep.

The intervals between meals must be not more than 6-7 hours.

The commander of the military unit may refine the daily routine for the time of field exercises and during combat duty with regard for the particular features of the tasks to be carried out.

193. During time free of training and on days off, mass-participation political measures, cultural and educational work, and sports competitions and games are conducted with the personnel.

Assemblies, meetings, variety shows, motion pictures and other functions must end prior to the evening walk.

On the eve of rest days variety shows, motion pictures and other functions may end 1 hour later than usual, and Reveille may occur on rest days later than usual, at a time established by the commander of the military unit.

Morning calisthenics need not be conducted on days off and holidays.

#### **Reveille, Morning Inspection and Evening Inspection**

194. In the morning, 10 minutes prior to the "Reveille" signal, the company duty officer awakens the platoon deputy commanders and company first sergeants, and then awakens the company as a whole at the established time (with the "Reveille" signal).

195. Reveille is followed by morning calisthenics, the cleaning of building spaces and the area, the making of beds, the morning toilet and the morning inspection.

196. In response to the company duty officer's command "Company, for morning inspection—form up," the platoon deputy commanders (squad commanders) form up their subunits at the designated place for morning inspection; attached personnel form up on the left flank. Having formed up the company, the company duty officer reports the company's readiness for inspection to the first sergeant. The platoon deputy commanders and squad commanders conduct morning inspection at the order of the company first sergeant.

197. The presence of people, their appearance and their observance of the rules of personal hygiene are checked during morning inspection.

The company duty officer writes the names of those requiring medical assistance in the sick book (Attachment 14) in order that they could be sent to the regimental aid station.

In the course of the morning inspection the squad commanders give orders to correct the deficiencies revealed, check on their correction and report the results of the inspection to the platoon deputy commanders, while the latter do so to the company first sergeant.

The condition of legs, socks (footcloths) and underwear is checked periodically, usually prior to sleep.

198. In the evening, prior to inspection, in a time foreseen by the daily routine, an evening walk is conducted under the supervision of the company first sergeant or one of the platoon deputy commanders. During the evening walk the personnel sing marching songs in subunit formation. After the walk, in response to the company duty officer's command "Company, for evening inspection—form up," the platoon deputy commanders (squad commanders) form up their subunits for inspection. Having formed up the company, the company duty officer reports the company's readiness for evening inspection to the first sergeant.

Giving the command "Attention," the company first sergeant or a person acting in his place begins the inspection. At the start of the inspection he states the names of servicemen entered in perpetuity or as honored soldiers on the company roster by order of the USSR Minister of Defense. When the names of the servicemen are stated, the deputy commander of the first platoon reports: "Hero of the Soviet Union (rank and last name) fell the death of the brave fighting for the freedom and independence of our motherland" or "Company Honored Soldier (rank and last name) is in the reserves."

After this, the company first sergeant checks the personnel against the company roster. On hearing his name, each replies "Here." The squad commanders respond for those absent, for example: "Serving guard duty," "On leave."

At the end of the inspection the company first sergeant announces the orders and instructions that must be known to all servicemen and the detail for the following day, and he allots (updates) tasks in the event of an alert and a fire. A "Taps" signal is given at the appointed hour.

199. When the company commander or one of the company officers is present in the company during morning and evening inspection, the company first sergeant reports the inspection results to him.

Following morning and evening inspection the company duty officers appear before the regimental duty officer with a report, in which they present information on those absent and, when there are persons on unauthorized leave, their last and first names and patronymics.

200. General battalion or regimental evening inspections are conducted periodically in accordance with the regiment's plan. The place for the evening inspection must be illuminated.

All of the battalion (regimental) officers, warrant officers and extended- service servicemen are obligated to be present at general battalion (regimental) inspections.

The company commanders check all personnel against the roster and report the results to the battalion commander.

During a general regimental inspection the battalion commanders report the inspection results to the battalion commander.

At the end of a general battalion or regimental inspection the battalion (regimental) commander gives the command "Attention" and orders the playing of Retreat. In a general regimental evening inspection, after Retreat the band plays and the personnel sing the USSR National Anthem. Then the subunits pass in review as the band plays. With the beginning of Retreat the commanders of subunits from platoon strength and higher render a hand salute, and then lower it in response to the command "At Ease" given by the battalion (regiment) commander after the playing of Retreat or the USSR National Anthem.

### Training Sessions

201. Combat and political training is the principal content of the daily activity of servicemen in peacetime. Drills and exercises must be conducted without relaxation and simplification for the purposes of quality training of servicemen in the actions of modern combat.

All regimental personnel are obligated to attend training sessions and exercises. Only persons serving a duty detail foreseen by an order are released from training.

Classroom training is organized by order of the company commander or first sergeant for privates and sergeants released from field training due to illness.

Commanders (superiors) guilty of keeping personnel from combat and political training lessons are subjected to disciplinary punishment.

202. Training sessions begin and end in response to a signal at times established by the daily routine.

Prior to departure for training the squad commanders and platoon deputy commanders check the presence of subordinates and ascertain whether or not they are dressed in uniform and gear is properly fit, and that weapons are unloaded.

Upon the conclusion of drills and exercises the subunit commanders must personally check the presence and completeness of all armament and equipment and the presence of small arms, ammunition and training instruments. Weapons and magazine pouches are checked by

the squad commanders. The inspection results are reported up the chain of command.

Unused ammunition and shells are surrendered according to the established procedure.

Upon conclusion of drills and exercises, weapons and entrenching tools are cleaned, and armament and equipment is subjected to technical maintenance.

On days established by regimental order, the subunits depart for training and return from it to the accompaniment of the band.

203. Each week the regiment conducts an inspection and maintenance day for the purposes of servicing armament, equipment and ammunition, additionally equipping and improving motor pools and facilities of the training material base, putting military installations in order, and carrying out other work. Usually on the same day all building spaces are subjected to general cleaning and the personnel take baths.

In addition in order to keep armament and equipment constantly combat ready, the regiment conducts vehicle maintenance days in which all personnel participate.

Maintenance and inspection days and vehicle maintenance days are conducted in accordance with a plan written by the regimental staff and approved by the regimental commander. Excerpts from the plans are transmitted to the subunits.

The necessary number of officers and warrant officers are appointed to supervise the personnel during maintenance and inspection days.

#### **Breakfast, Lunch and Dinner**

204. Food preparation must be completed at a time established by the daily routine.

Before food is served, a physician (military paramedic) must inspect the quality of the food, spot-check the weights of the portions, and inspect the sanitary condition of the mess hall, dishware, kitchen ware and inventory jointly with the regimental duty officer. In addition the food is tasted daily by the regimental commander or, on his instructions, by one of the regimental deputy commanders.

The inspection results are recorded in the food preparation quality control book.

At the appointed time the regimental duty officer gives permission to serve the food.

205. Privates and sergeants must appear in the mess hall in clean clothing and footwear, in formation under the command of the company first sergeant or, on his instructions, one of the platoon deputy commanders.

Order must be maintained in the mess hall while eating. Eating while wearing headgear, overcoats and special (work) uniforms is prohibited.

206. Persons on the daily detail eat at a time established by the regimental commander.

Food is prepared for patients at the regimental aid station in accordance with hospital ration norms, and delivered separately.

#### **Passes**

207. Compulsory-service privates and sergeants are given passes by the company commander. Not more than 30 percent of the personnel may receive passes from a subunit simultaneously.

Passes of up to 24 hours are permitted on Saturday and holiday eves, and passes effective until Taps are permitted on Sundays and holidays. Compulsory-service servicemen are granted day passes as rewards on Saturdays and holiday eves; in this case the availability of cultural and educational institutions, public recreation areas and of personal conditions making leave from the regiment's area possible are accounted for. With the permission of the battalion commander a company commander may grant a pass to a compulsory-service serviceman for valid reasons on other days of the week following training sessions, until Taps or until the morning of the following day (but not later than 2 hours prior to the beginning of training).

Privates in their first year of service are allowed to leave the regimental area after taking the Military Oath.

Passes are issued on a rotating basis. The rotation of passes is supervised by platoon deputy commanders.

208. Servicemen apply to their immediate superior for leave.

For example: "Comrade Sergeant. Request permission for leave on Sunday until 2000 hours."

Platoon deputy commanders submit pass lists for compulsory-service privates and sergeants, signed by the platoon commanders, to the company first sergeant for his report to the company commander.

209. At the appointed hour the company duty officer forms up the persons on passes and reports to the company first sergeant.

The company first sergeant inspects the persons on passes, he checks to see that they are clean-shaven and their hair is cut, and he determines the condition and fit of their clothing and footwear, and their knowledge of the rules of saluting and the rules of behavior in the street and in other public places. Then the first sergeant issues the passes signed by the company commander (Attachment 12). The company duty officer writes the names of the persons on passes in the book (Attachment 13), makes up a list of the persons on passes, and presents it to the regimental duty officer.

Compulsory-service privates and sergeants on passes must carry their military service cards with them.



A pass is valid only within the borders of one's garrison.

210. Upon returning from leave, servicemen appear before the regimental duty officer and report their arrival. The regimental duty officer notes the arrival time on the pass. Then they proceed to the subunit to the company duty officer, surrender their passes to him and report to their immediate superior.

For example: "Comrade Sergeant. Private Petrov has returned from leave. No reprimands were received (or such-and-such reprimands were received from such-and-such a person) during leave."

If the serviceman returns to the subunit after Taps, he must report to his immediate superior on the following day, after morning inspection.

The company duty officer notes the time of arrival of persons returning from leave in the leave book.

#### Visits to Servicemen

211. Visits to servicemen are permitted by subunit commanders at a time established by the daily routine, in a room (place) specially reserved for this in the regiment.

212. Persons desiring to visit servicemen are admitted into the visiting room with the permission of the regimental duty officer in accordance with rules established by the regimental commander.

213. A visiting room duty officer is appointed by regimental order from among the sergeants for the time established for visits to servicemen. His rights and responsibilities are determined in instructions approved by the regimental commander.

214. Residents who have alcoholic beverages in their possession or who are intoxicated are not allowed to visit servicemen.

No unauthorized persons are permitted to stay in barracks overnight.

### Chapter 6. Alert Duty

215. Alert duty is fulfillment of a combat mission. It is conducted by alert forces consisting of military units and subunits of the armed services and combat arms, combat crews, command and control post duty shifts, and combat support and service forces.

216. Alert duty is organized by the commander of the military unit. He bears full responsibility for performance of combat missions by alert forces.

The deputy commanders of the military unit and chiefs of combat arms and services are responsible for the combat readiness, support and training of alert forces in matters within the realm of their responsibility.

217. The composition of alert forces, the degree of their combat readiness, and the duration and procedures of

alert duty and of preparing the personnel, armament and equipment for assumption of alert duty and for their replacement are determined by an order of the commander of the military unit in correspondence with requirements of these Regulations and orders and directives of the USSR Minister of Defense, the Chief of General Staff and the commanders-in-chief of the armed services of the USSR Armed Forces.

218. Servicemen who have not taken the Military Oath, who have not completed the required volume of the corresponding training program, or who have committed acts under investigation and patients are prohibited from alert duty.

219. Personnel are prepared for alert duty on the basis of a plan approved by the commander of the military unit, within the composition of subunits, combat crews and alert shifts prior to each assumption of alert duty.

It is conducted under the supervision of the commander of the military unit or persons acting on his instructions, in alert duty preparation classrooms or in specially prepared places using training (combat training) equipment, apparatus, trainers, mock-ups and training aids, and with regard for the nature and volume of the combat missions, the specific features of the military unit and subunit, and the time and place of alert duty. Armament, equipment and other military property is prepared ahead of time.

All measures to prepare alert forces conclude with inspection of their readiness for alert duty. The inspection results are reflected in the alert duty preparation log, and an order of the military unit commander announcing assumption of alert duty is published.

220. The procedure for assuming alert duty is determined by orders of the commanders-in-chief of the armed services of the USSR Armed Forces.

221. The commander of alert forces (the shift chief) reports assumption of alert duty to his immediate superior and to the higher command and control post.

The commander of alert forces (shift chief) and the command post duty officer are obligated to know the details of the situation, to act boldly and decisively, to assume responsibility for decisions and to ensure fulfillment of the combat mission.

222. During the time of alert duty the alert shift undergoes separate and integrated training (some of it consisting of performance evaluation exercises) under the supervision of the commanders of alert forces (shift chiefs) and senior superiors.

In addition personnel of alert shifts free of alert duty undergo training in accordance with a schedule approved by the military unit chief of staff.

223. Commanders of alert forces (shift chiefs) are prohibited from giving orders to the personnel that distract them from their responsibilities associated with performance of alert duty.

While performing alert duty, personnel of an alert shift are prohibited:

- from transferring their responsibilities of alert duty to anyone, even temporarily, without the permission of the commander of the alert forces (shift chief);
- from distracting themselves and engaging in matters not related to performance of the responsibilities of alert duty;
- from leaving their battle station or other place of alert duty arbitrarily;
- from doing work on armament and equipment that would diminish its required readiness.

Personnel are granted passes and training, sports and mass-participation cultural measures are conducted in a military unit (subunit) from which other forces are allocated in such a way that the alert shifts could be reinforced at the established times.

224. The periodicity of alert duty inspections by officials is determined by the commanders-in-chief of the armed services of the USSR Armed Forces.

A plan for inspecting and checking performance of alert duty is drawn up in the military unit.

Performance of alert duty is inspected by the military unit commander, by his direct superiors or by persons acting on their instructions.

Following relief from alert duty, the performance of alert duty by the personnel is critiqued, and the conduct of this critique is noted in an order of the military unit commander.

## **Chapter 7. Interior Service Details. The Daily Detail**

225. The daily detail is intended to maintain internal order, to safeguard armament, equipment, ammunition, building spaces and property of the military unit (subunit), to maintain a knowledge and to monitor the state of affairs in the subunits, to implement measures to prevent violations of the law and to promptly report all incidents up the chain of command, and to fulfill other responsibilities of interior service.

226. The commander of the subunit from which a daily detail or work detail is appointed bears responsibility for preparing individuals appointed to the detail, and for their timely arrival for posting or at their place of work.

227. The composition of the daily detail and all changes in it are announced in a regiment order.

The following composition of the regimental daily detail is usually foreseen:

- regimental duty officer;
- assistant to the regimental duty officer;
- subunit duty officer;
- guard;
- motor pool duty officer and orderly, and the driver-mechanics (drivers) of alert prime movers;
- duty paramedic or medical corpsman NCOIC and aid station orderlies;
- checkpoint duty officer and assistants to the duty officer;
- mess hall duty officer and mess hall workers;
- regimental staff duty officer;
- duty bugler (in a military unit possessing a band);
- messengers;
- fire detail.

The following are appointed each day by a regimental order: the regimental duty officer, the assistant to the regimental duty officer, the motor pool duty officer, the subunit duty officer, and the subunits from which the daily regimental detail and work detail are appointed.

228. Servicewomen are not appointed to the daily detail in peacetime as a rule, except in the case of a dormitory daily detail. When necessary, depending on rank and position they may be appointed duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC), staff duty officer or messengers. Servicewomen are also appointed to duty in accordance with their specialty.

229. The following are appointed in a company daily detail:

- the company duty officer;
- company orderlies.

The number of shifts of orderlies in companies is determined by the regimental commander.

The composition of a servicewomen's dormitory daily detail and its responsibilities are equivalent to those of a company daily detail.

230. In some battalions, depending on their strength and the conditions of their deployment, a battalion duty officer may be appointed at the discretion of the regimental commander in place of company duty officers, and when a regiment's support subunits are stationed together, a duty officer may be appointed for these subunits.

The number of orderlies is determined in the indicated cases on the basis of the conditions under which the subunits are deployed, and of the requirements of security and maintenance of internal order.

231. All duty officers and their assistants must wear a red armband with the appropriate inscription on their left arm (Attachment 11). The armband is transferred from the old duty officer to the new duty officer after transfer of duty is reported.

232. The regimental duty officer, the regimental duty officer's assistant, the motor pool duty officer, the checkpoint duty officer and the regimental staff duty officer appointed from among officers and warrant officers are armed with pistols with two loaded magazines together with the required gear.

The motor pool duty officer, the regimental duty officer's assistant, the checkpoint duty officer and the regimental staff duty officer appointed from among sergeants, assistants to the checkpoint duty officer, and subunit duty officers and orderlies are armed with a bayonet secured in a scabbard, except in the case of servicewomen within the composition of a dormitory daily detail. The bayonet must be worn on the waist belt, on the left side, a palm-width away from the buckle.

When necessary, orderlies and assistants to the checkpoint duty officer may be armed with assault rifles (carbines) for the night in some military units at the direction of the military district commander.

233. The use of weapons by persons on a daily detail is an extreme measure, and it is permitted only in exceptional cases allowing no delay, when all other measures implemented have been found to be unsuccessful, or when the conditions are such that the implementation of other measures appears impossible.

The servicemen indicated in Article 232 are entitled to use their weapons personally, while duty officers are additionally entitled to order subordinates on the daily detail to use their weapons, only under the following circumstances:

- when protecting servicemen or civilians within the regimental area against an attack jeopardizing their lives, if no other defense is possible;
- to repel attacks on facilities protected by the regimental daily detail, when other means of defending the facility are impossible.

Prior to use of a weapon, if the situation allows, the person against whom a weapon is to be employed is warned of this by voice or by a discharge of the weapon into the air.

Use of a weapon is prohibited if such use may endanger other persons; using a weapon in a threatening manner and firing warning shots for the purposes of restoring order are also prohibited, except in the cases foreseen by these Regulations.

### The Work Detail

234. When servicemen are required for a work detail, a regimental order indicates which subunits are appointed for the work, what the work is, how long it will last, by what time and where the subunit must appear, and under whose charge. Subunits assigned to work arrive under their own commanders or seniors appointed from among officers, warrant officers or sergeants.

The superior into whose charge the subunit is placed is responsible for organizing the work and ensuring its safety. The subunit commander (team chief) is obligated to monitor the personnel's observance of safety rules.

A detail is assigned for unforeseen work by the regimental chief of staff.

Appointing servicewomen to work requiring them to carry and move loads exceeding maximum norms established for them by labor law is prohibited.

### The Alert Subunit

235. An alert subunit is appointed in the event that guards must be reinforced or for an emergency summons for a fire, natural disaster or other incident.

Using an alert subunit in housekeeping work is prohibited.

The alert subunit is subordinate to the regimental duty officer.

236. In response to an alarm, the alert subunit forms up at a place designated to it, and it acts on the instructions of the regimental duty officer.

Cartridges are issued to the alert subunit by the company first sergeant only on orders from the regimental duty officer.

237. The alert subunit conducts training near the regimental area. The location of the alert subunit and the procedure for summoning it must be known precisely by the regimental duty officer.

The manner in which an alert subunit rests for the night is determined by the regimental commander.

### Procedure for Appointing Service Details and Maintenance of Records on Them

238. Subunits are appointed to a detail together with their commanders as a rule.

The rotation of details among the regiment's warrant officers, officers and subunits is established by the regimental chief of staff.

The rotation of details in a company among platoons is established by the company first sergeant, and in a platoon by the platoon deputy commander.

The number of regular details must be distributed as uniformly as possible among the privates, sergeants, warrant officers and officers.

239. In the night preceding the detail, persons appointed to the daily detail must be released from all training and work.

On the day of assumption of the detail, the personnel must be provided not less than 3 hours to prepare for duty, to test their knowledge of their responsibilities and for rest (sleep).

Persons relieved from a daily detail are released from training and work on the day of their relief.

Officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen serving on a daily detail on holidays are given a day off during the week.

240. Detail lists are maintained for each month separately (Attachment 7):

- for privates—by platoon deputy commanders;
- for sergeants—by the company first sergeant;
- for warrant officers and officers—in the regimental headquarters.

The detail lists are stored for a year, and then destroyed.

## **Chapter 8. Posting the Daily Detail. Departure and Movement of Subunits (Teams)**

### **Posting the Daily Detail**

241. The daily detail is posted in accordance with requirements of the Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties of the USSR Armed Forces. It is posted by the new regimental duty officer at the time established by the regimental commander.

242. Ten minutes prior to posting, if the new assistant to the regimental duty officer is an officer, he forms up the personnel of the daily detail, except for the alert subunit, the servicewomen's dormitory detail and the fire detail, at the place established for posting, checks to see that all personnel are present, and when the regimental duty officer arrives, reports to him.

If the rank of the assistant to the regimental duty officer is warrant officer or sergeant, then an officer of the daily detail and, in the absence of officers, a warrant officer forms up the daily detail and reports to the regimental duty officer.

243. The daily detail forms up for posting: on the right flank—guards, and then from right to left: the motor pool duty officer, the duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC), the checkpoint duty officer, the regimental staff duty officer, all company duty officers in order of the subunits, messengers, the mess hall detail, and the bugler; the assistants to the checkpoint duty officer, the orderlies and the driver-mechanics (drivers) of alert

prime movers form up behind their duty officer; the assistant to the regimental duty officer stands on the right flank of the guards.

### **Departure and Movement of Subunits (Teams)**

244. Subunits headed by their commanders are assigned as a rule to travel on official business. When privates and sergeants from different subunits are appointed to detached duty, a team is created from among them and a team chief is appointed from among the sergeants, warrant officers or officers. The subunit commander (team chief) is given a travel certificate and a list of the subunit (team) personnel authenticated by the military unit's seal, indicating the type and serial numbers of weapons and signed by the regimental chief of staff. The following are additionally indicated to the subunit commander (team chief): the means of travel and meals en route, the time the subunit (team) is to arrive, its destination and what authority it is to report to, and other instructions associated with the subunit's (team) performance of its duty.

245. The readiness of the subunit (team) is reported to the regimental chief of staff by the subunit commander and to the regimental chief of staff or regimental duty officer by the team chief. After the personnel of the subunit (team) are inspected, its preparedness for travel is checked and the subunit commander (team chief) is briefed, the chief of staff reports to the regimental commander, and with his permission he sends the subunit (team) off.

246. The subunit commander (team chief) bears full responsibility for maintenance of military discipline and order among the personnel, for prompt fulfillment of their mission, and for the safeguarding of weapons, ammunition and other military property.

247. Upon arrival at the destination, the subunit commander (team chief) reports to the person to whom the subunit (team) was tasked, and upon its return, he reports to the regimental chief of staff.

248. When traveling aboard vehicles, subunit commanders (team chiefs) carry out the duties of column chief (vehicle chief) spelled out in Article 304.

Conveyance of personnel aboard unequipped and, in winter, uncovered vehicles is prohibited.

Instructions spelled out in Chapter 13 of these Regulations are to be used as guidelines when traveling by rail, sea, river and air transport.

249. Privates and sergeants of a company departing for official business and on tour, to the movies, to the theater and to other public institutions within the garrison travel as a group headed by a leader appointed by the company commander from among the officers, warrant officers or sergeants.

The most senior officer or warrant officer gathers the group together, forms it up and inspects it, draws up a

list of its members, and reports the group's readiness to the company commander or the person acting in his behalf. On receiving permission he leads the group to its destination.

On gathering the group together, the most senior sergeant presents it for inspection to the first sergeant or to the person acting in his behalf, and receives from him a pass and a list of the group members signed by the company commander. The total number of members together with the leader is also indicated in the pass. Then the leader presents the group to the regimental duty officer.

250. When two or more servicemen leave the subunit, a leader is always appointed from among them. Groups of three or more persons travel to their destination in formation under the command of the leader.

At night, to avoid accidents, groups traveling on foot must have signal lanterns at the head and tail of the column, and during the day, they must have signal flags.

## **Chapter 9. Obligations of Persons on the Daily Detail**

### **General Provisions**

251. All persons on the daily detail must firmly know and precisely and conscientiously carry out their obligations, making a persistent effort to maintain internal order and fulfill the daily routine.

Persons on the daily detail do not have the right to interrupt their duties or transfer them to someone else without the permission of the regimental duty officer.

252. When subunits are visited by superiors from regimental commander and higher, the subunit duty officers are obligated to immediately report this to the regimental duty officer.

253. Company duty officers and other duty officers subordinate to the assistant to the regimental duty officer do not give the command "Attention" ["Smirno"] upon his arrival, and they do not report: They only introduce themselves.

254. The regimental duty officer and his assistant are permitted to rest lying down (to sleep) alternately during the duration of their duty not more than 4 hours each at a time established by the regimental commander, without removing their gear, and without undressing.

The company duty officer is permitted to rest lying down (to sleep) during the duration of his duty for not more than 4 hours during a time established by the regimental commander, without footwear but without removing gear and without undressing.

The free shift of orderlies is permitted to rest lying down (to sleep) alternately and unclothed only from Taps to Reveille.

The motor pool, checkpoint and mess hall duty officers, the duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC), the regimental staff duty officer and the bugler are permitted to rest lying down (to sleep) at night without removing gear and without undressing.

### **Regimental Duty Officer**

255. The regimental duty officer is assigned as a rule from among officers of the regimental staff and services and battalion directorates, and company commanders. He is responsible for prompt notification of the regiment's subunits and directorates of an alert, for maintenance of the internal order in the regiment, for the performance of the daily detail's duties and for the safeguarding of the pistols and ammunition of officers and warrant officers of the regimental staff and services. The regimental duty officer is subordinate to the regimental commander. The entire daily detail of the regiment is subordinate to him.

In separate battalions and military units equal to them, platoon commanders and warrant officers of the battalion staff and services may be appointed military unit duty officers.

In matters involving the regiment's interior guard, the regimental duty officer uses provisions of the USSR Armed Forces Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties as his guidelines.

256. Prior to posting, at the appointed time the new duty officer appears before the regimental chief of staff for a briefing and to receive the password. At the time of posting, the new regimental duty officer checks the strength of the detail and its armament, he determines whether all personnel of the daily detail are in proper uniform, he verifies their knowledge of their obligations, he gives instructions to correct revealed shortcomings, and he announces the uniform established for the following day.

After posting, the new duty officer accepts from the old duty officer the documents (Attachment 6) as well as the weapons and ammunition of officers and warrant officers of the regimental staff and services. The weapons are accepted item by item, by number and set. Then together with the old regimental duty officer he verifies the serviceability of technical lighting equipment, alarm systems, and radiological and chemical reconnaissance devices, and using the arrest book he checks the number of persons detained in the guardroom and the terms of their detention.

257. After transfer of duty and the reports of the guard chiefs on relief of the guards, the old and new duty officers appear before the regimental commander with their report.

For example: "Comrade Colonel. Senior Lieutenant Stolyarov has transferred his responsibility as regimental duty officer." "Comrade Colonel, Captain Drozdov has accepted the responsibilities of regimental duty officer."

Then the new regimental duty officer communicates all shortcomings discovered at the time of acceptance of duty which could not be corrected by the daily detail being relieved.

258. The regimental duty officer is obligated:

- on receiving an alarm signal, to immediately activate the signal to alert the subunits, and inform the regimental commander, his deputies and other officials of the regiment; prior to their arrival, to supervise travel of the subunits to the assembly points;
- upon receiving notification of mobilization, to immediately report this to the regimental commander and chief of staff, and to act in accordance with instructions and their orders;
- to issue personal weapons and ammunition for them and individual dosimeters to officers and warrant officers of the regiment's administration in accordance with the procedure established by the regimental commander, logging such action into the weapon and ammunition issue book (Attachment 9), and to monitor the promptness of its return; when the security alarm is activated at the time that weapon storerooms in the subunits are opened, to clarify the reason for activation of the alarm, and supervise the alarm resetting procedure;
- in the event that the enemy employs mass destruction weapons, to act in accordance with existing instructions;
- to monitor fulfillment of the daily routine by the subunits, and to give the orders to sound the established signals;
- to personally check the performance of duties by the daily detail and observance of internal order in the subunits not less than once during the day and not less than once during the night, and to implement measures to prevent crime, accidents and misdeeds, prevent violation of safety measures and eliminate revealed shortcomings;
- to constantly know the location of the regimental commander, and to immediately report to him all incidents in the regiment and unauthorized leaves by compulsory-service servicemen;
- to remain in the duty officer's room; when leaving on official matters, to leave an assistant behind and communicate to him where he is going and for how long;
- to know the locations of the training fields, and which companies are training where;
- to possess information on expenditure of the regiment's personnel, and on expenditure of combat and transport vehicles; to monitor the return of vehicles to the motor pool by way of the motor pool duty officer,

to report cases of their delay en route to the commander, and to take steps to find and return vehicles to the motor pool;

- to inspect and promptly send off subunits (teams) and guards appointed from the regiment, and to report this to the regimental chief of staff;
- to inspect the appearance of compulsory-service servicemen leaving the regimental area, and to note the time of their return on their passes; to permit messengers to leave the regimental area on the basis of notification cards authorized with a seal;
- to receive prisoners destined for the troop guardroom, and to release them promptly, making the necessary notations on the arrest sheet and in the arrest book;
- in the event of a fire or a natural disaster in the regimental area or near it, to take immediate steps to rescue the regiment's Colors, people, armament, equipment, ammunition and other military property; in the event of fire, to call out the fire brigade, and to organize firefighting efforts prior to its arrival;
- jointly with a physician (paramedic), to check the quality of food before it is served, making the appropriate notations in the food preparation quality control book, and to give permission to serve it; if there are doubts as to the quality of the food, to immediately report this to the regimental commander; to be personally present in the mess hall at the time that the food is served and eaten, and to ensure that the personnel receive their full quantity;
- to ensure cleanliness and order in barracks and in the regimental area;
- when the regimental commander arrives, to greet him, give the command "Attention," and report to him.

For example: "Comrade Colonel. No incidents occurred (or such-and-such happened) during my time of duty. Regimental duty officer Captain Drozdov."

The regimental duty officer only introduces himself to regimental deputy commanders.

259. Following the evening and morning inspections the regimental duty officer receives reports from the subunit duty officers and writes up information on absentees, and if unauthorized absences exist, a list of them. He presents this list and the prisoner list to the regimental commander following the morning report.

The regimental duty officer notes down, in the duty acceptance and transfer book (Attachment 8), all shortcomings discovered in the performance of the daily detail, and all violations of internal order in the regiment during the time of duty which could not be corrected prior to surrender of duty. The duty acceptance and transfer book is presented daily by the regimental duty officer for review by the regimental commander.

260. The regimental duty officer greets and escorts the following in the regimental area:

—the Chairman of the USSR Supreme Soviet, the Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers, the USSR Minister of Defense and his deputies, the Generalissimo of the Soviet Union, Marshals of the Soviet Union and Fleet Admirals of the Soviet Union;

the Chairman of the Supreme Soviet and the Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the Union Republic within which the given military unit is located;

Chief Marshals, Generals Army, Marshals of combat arms and special troops, Fleet Admirals, Colonel Generals and Admirals, direct superiors senior to the regimental commander, and persons appointed to lead an inspection.

On greeting these persons, the regimental duty officer gives the command "Attention" and reports to them.

For example: "Comrade Marshal of the Soviet Union. The 3d Motorized Rifle Regiment is carrying out tactical drills in the field (in such-and-such an area). Regimental duty officer Captain Petrov."

The regimental duty officer reports the arrival of the persons listed above immediately to the regimental commander or to the person acting in his place.

In a case where the regimental commander greets and reports to a visiting commander (superior), the regimental duty officer only introduces himself.

In a case where the regiment is visited by generals and admirals not indicated above, as well as by senior officers who are not from the same military unit, the regimental duty officer introduces himself to them.

For example: "Comrade Major General. Regimental duty officer Captain Petrov." Then he escorts them to the regimental commander or to the person acting in his place.

When necessary, all other servicemen not from the same unit are admitted into the regiment on the basis of one-time passes after the identify of the visitor and the purpose of his visit are clarified.

#### **Assistant to the Regimental Duty Officer**

261. An assistant to the regimental duty officer is appointed from among junior officers or warrant officers, and he is subordinate to the regimental duty officer. He is obligated to know the instructions to the regimental duty officer, he must be able to handle notification and communication equipment and radio-logical and chemical reconnaissance devices available to the regimental officer, and when acting in his place, to fulfill his obligations.

262. All persons of the regimental daily detail are subordinate to the assistant to the regimental duty officer appointed from among officers; in his dealing with the

regiment's interior guard, he follows the requirements of the USSR Armed Forces Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties pertaining to the assistant to the guard duty officer.

All persons of the daily detail except officers are subordinate to an assistant to the regimental duty officer appointed from among warrant officers.

#### **Checkpoint Duty Officer**

263. The checkpoint duty officer is appointed from among warrant officers or sergeants. He is responsible for proper entry (exit) of persons visiting (departing from) the regiment, and for the correctness of entry (exit) of all hand-carried (vehicle-borne) property. The checkpoint duty officer is subordinate to the regimental duty officer and his assistant. Assistants to the checkpoint duty officer are subordinate to him.

The old and the new duty officers report transfer and acceptance of duty to the regimental duty officer.

264. The checkpoint duty officer is obligated:

- after posting, to accept documents, equipment and inventory under a signature (Attachment 6);
- to check the identification documents of visitors to the regiment, and to issue one-time passes with the permission of persons on a list approved by the regimental commander and on the basis of instructions from the regimental duty officer;
- to report to the regimental duty officer those persons whose documents do not appear to him to be in order;
- to refuse exit from the regimental area to compulsory-service servicemen who do not possess a document giving them the right of exit, who are not in uniform and who are careless in appearance, and to groups traveling on foot at night without signal lanterns at the head and tail of the column and during the day without signal flags;
- to remain at the checkpoint; when leaving on official business with the permission of the regimental duty officer, to leave an assistant behind to act in his place;
- to monitor the correctness of the performance of duty by his assistants;
- upon arrival of the regimental commander and his deputies, to greet them and introduce himself to them.

265. The checkpoint duty officer greets generals, admirals and officers not from the same military unit, and introduces himself to them.

For example: "Comrade Major General. Checkpoint duty officer Sergeant Vasilyev." Then he immediately reports the visitors to the regimental duty officer.

#### **Assistant to the Checkpoint Duty Officer**

266. The assistant to the checkpoint duty officer is appointed from among sergeants or privates. He is subordinate to the checkpoint duty officer.

The current assistant to the duty officer remains at all times at the checkpoint, and he is responsible for the correctness of admission of visitors to the regimental area and for the correctness of exit (entry) of all hand-carried (vehicle-borne) property.

267. The assistant to the checkpoint duty officer is obligated:

- to meticulously check the identification documents or passes of all persons passing through the checkpoint, comparing the pass with samples present in the checkpoint;
- to allow the passage of officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen of his regiment without a pass, on the basis of personal identification, and if he knows them personally, to allow them passage without the presentation of personal identification; to allow passage to compulsory-service servicemen on the basis of passes (leave documents, temporary duty certificates, orders, notification cards), in uniform and neatly dressed;
- to make sure that passes have not expired, that photographs on permanent passes correspond to the persons presenting them, and that the one-time pass of a departing visitor bears a notation from the person who issued the pass;
- when any hand-carried (vehicle-borne) property is taken out (brought in), to check the pass (transport work ticket) to determine precisely what may be brought through, and in what quantity (number of places); to allow passage only of vehicles possessing transport work tickets;
- to report to the checkpoint duty officer persons with expired passes and those whose documents he questions;
- to immediately report to the checkpoint duty officer the arrival of the regimental commander, his deputies, and generals, admirals and officers not of his military unit.

#### **The Battalion (Regimental Support Subunit) Duty Officer**

268. The battalion (regimental support subunit) duty officer is appointed from among sergeants (warrant officers who are squad, crew and team commanders), and he is subordinate to the regimental duty officer and his assistant.

In terms of interior service in the battalion, the battalion duty officer is subordinate to the battalion commander, while the regimental support subunit duty officer is

subordinate to the commander of one of the subunits appointed by a regimental order signed by an officer in charge of these subunits.

The battalion (regimental support subunit) duty officer bears responsibility and fulfills obligations equivalent to the obligations of a company duty officer. In this case the support subunit duty officer is obligated to give the command "Attention" and report when his location is visited by direct superiors from among personnel of all support subunits, the regimental duty officer, inspectors, and the person to whom he is subordinate in matters of interior service, if superiors senior in official position are absent from the location at this time.

269. In a battalion that is located separately from a regiment's other subunits, the battalion duty officer may be appointed from among officers or warrant officers. In this case he fulfills the obligations equivalent to the obligations of a regimental duty officer.

#### **The Company Duty Officer**

270. The company duty officer is appointed from among the sergeants. He is responsible for maintaining internal order in the company and for the precise fulfillment of the daily routine, for the safeguarding of weapons, ammunition boxes, company property and the personal articles of privates and sergeants, and for the proper performance of duty by orderlies. The company duty officer is subordinate to the regimental duty officer and his assistant, and in matters of interior service in the company, to the company commander and the company first sergeant. The company orderlies are subordinate to him.

271. Prior to posting, the new company duty officer checks the personnel of the appointed company daily detail, inspects it and introduces it to the company first sergeant. After the inspection is carried out, the personnel's knowledge of their obligations is checked, and practical lessons are carried out with the company first sergeant, he accepts the personnel status document from the old duty officer and posts the daily detail.

After posting, together with the old duty officer the new duty officer inspects and accepts the weapons, ammunition boxes, the seals for them and property under a signature, and checks the serviceability of firefighting equipment and alarm systems, after which the duty officers sign off the duty acceptance and transfer book (Attachment 8).

Weapons are accepted item by item, by number and by set. The serviceability of locks, intrusion alarms, cabinets, seals and other equipment is checked in this case.

On accepting duty, the new duty officer goes with the old duty officer to the company commander, and in his absence, to the company deputy commander, and if he is absent as well, to the company first sergeant, to whom they report transfer and acceptance of duty.



*For example:* "Comrade Captain. Sergeant Stepanov has transferred company duty." "Comrade Captain. Junior Sergeant Ivanov has accepted company duty."

Then the new company duty officer reports all admonitions and orders stated by the regimental duty officer at the time of posting, and all malfunctions or shortages discovered upon acceptance of duty.

272. The company duty officer is obligated:

- when an alarm is sounded, to raise the personnel, to notify officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen of the company, and prior to their arrival at the company, to fulfill the instructions of the regimental duty officer;
- to ensure the precise fulfillment of the daily routine in the company, and to awaken all personnel at the established time;
- to know the company's location, the availability of personnel in the company, the number of people on details, the number of patients, prisoners and persons on leave or away as part of a group, and the availability and precise expenditure of weapons;
- to issue weapons only when ordered to do so by the company commander or first sergeant, and pistols to privates and sergeants only with the permission of the company commander, noting this down in the weapon and ammunition issue book (Attachment 9); when weapons are returned, to verify their serial numbers and completeness; to maintain constant possession of the weapon storeroom keys, and to not transfer them to anyone;
- in the event of some incident in the company and a violation of the rules established by the regulations for mutual relations between the company's privates or sergeants, to take immediate steps to restore order; to immediately report this to the regimental duty officer and to the company commander or his deputy, and in the absence of the latter, to the company first sergeant;
- to monitor the availability and serviceability of the company's fire extinguishing equipment and weapon storeroom intrusion alarm systems, and observance of fire safety rules in the company (to permit smoking only in specially designated places and drying of clothing only in the drying rooms, and to observe fulfillment of the rules of stoking stoves and using oil lamps);
- when a fire occurs, to call out the fire brigade, to take steps to extinguish it, and to immediately report to the regimental duty officer and company commander, and to take steps to evacuate people, weapons and property from threatened building spaces;
- to relieve orderlies promptly; on instructions from the company first sergeant, to send off subunits appointed for work, and all sorts of teams, and to send all who

have fallen ill and who are to be examined by a physician to the aid station;

- to form up personnel leaving the regiment on passes at the appointed hour, to report this to the company first sergeant, and on his instructions to introduce them to the regimental duty officer;
- when leaving the company buildings on official business, and during his break, to transfer fulfillment of his obligations to one of the orderlies on the free shift;
- to receive, from the company first sergeant after evening inspection, information on absentees and, when there are persons on unauthorized leaves, their last names, first names and patronymics, and to make a report to the regimental duty officer.

*For example:* "Comrade Captain. Evening inspection has been conducted in the 1st Tank Company, all persons are present with the exception of two on leave and three on details. Company duty officer Sergeant Sergeyev."

- after morning inspection, to make a report to the regimental duty officer on the availability and expenditure of company personnel and on incidents that had occurred during the night, and to present the list of persons late from leave and persons on unauthorized leaves;
- to ensure the meticulous cleaning and maintenance of company building spaces, the maintenance of the prescribed air temperature in them, the observance of the building lighting, heating and airing procedures, the availability of drinking water in barrels and water in wash basins, and the cleaning of the area assigned to the company;
- to maintain order while company personnel are eating; on instructions from the company first sergeant, to promptly submit to the mess hall duty officer orders to save food for persons on details or absent on other official business;
- when direct superiors from company commander and higher, the regimental duty officer and inspectors visit the company, to give the command "Attention," report to them and escort them through the company area.

*For example:* "Comrade Major. No incidents occurred (or such-and-such incidents occurred) during the time of my duty. The company is training at the troop firing range. Company duty officer Sergeant Kozyrev."

The duty officer does not report and only introduces himself to other company officers and shore-based warrant officers and the company first sergeant.

*For example:* "Comrade Lieutenant. Company duty officer Junior Sergeant Ivanov."

When the company is visited by officers not of the same company, the company duty officer introduces himself to them as well, and escorts them to the company commander.

In the event that a visiting commander (superior) is greeted and reported to by the company commander, the attending company duty officer does not report, and only introduces himself.

273. When located in a population center, the company duty officer additionally watches to see that privates and sergeants do not leave the company area, that they do not enter places that are off-limits, and that when they are on the street they are in uniform and they observe public order. The company duty officer detains persons caught violating order, and sends them to the company first sergeant.

#### **The Company Orderly**

274. The company orderly is appointed from among the privates. He is responsible for the safeguarding of weapons, pistol cabinets (boxes), ammunition boxes, company property and the personal articles of the privates and sergeants under his care. The company orderly is subordinate to the company duty officer.

275. The current company orderly performs his duties inside the barrack building, at the entrance, near the weapon storeroom. He is obligated:

- to never leave the company buildings without the permission of the company duty officer;
- to constantly observe the weapon storeroom;
- to prohibit the entry of unauthorized persons into the buildings, and to prohibit the removal of weapons, ammunition, property and articles from the barracks without the company duty officer's permission;
- to immediately report to the company duty officer all incidents in the company, violations of the rules of mutual relations between company privates or sergeants established by the regulations, and problems noted and violations of the fire safety rules, and to implement measures to correct them;
- to awaken the personnel at Reveille, and at night in the event of an alert or fire, and to promptly transmit commands in accordance with the daily routine;
- to ensure cleanliness and order in the building spaces and demand the compliance of servicemen;
- to keep servicemen from leaving the buildings undressed when it is cold, especially at night;
- to make sure that servicemen smoke and clean footwear and clothing only in building spaces or places designated for this;

—when direct superiors from company commander and higher and the regimental duty officer visit the company, to give the command "Attention"; when other company officers as well as the company first sergeant and servicemen not from the same company visit the company, to summon the duty officer. *For example:* "Company duty officer, your presence is required."

The current orderly is prohibited from sitting down, removing his gear and unbuttoning his clothing.

The orderly on the free shift is obligated to maintain cleanliness and order in company buildings, to never leave without the permission of the company duty officer, and to provide him assistance in restoring order in the event of a violation of the rules of mutual relations between company privates or soldiers established by the regulations; when taking the company duty officer's place, to fulfill his obligations.

276. When the company is quartered in a population center, one of the orderlies must always be present on the street, at a location established by the company commander, and always know where the company duty officer is.

An awning for protection from the weather is set up at the orderly's place of duty.

The orderly makes sure that servicemen observe public order and uniform rules. He reports all violations noted to the company duty officer.

#### **The Mess Hall Duty Officer**

277. The mess hall duty officer is appointed from among warrant officers or sergeants. He is responsible for correct acquisition of food products from the storeroom, for transfer of all food into the cooking pot, for the timely serving of food in accordance with the established norms, for the safeguarding of kitchen utensils and ware, for the sanitary and hygienic condition of the mess hall, and for maintenance of order within it. The mess hall duty officer is subordinate to the regimental duty officer, his assistant, the regimental deputy commander for rear services and the regimental chief of food service. The daily detail appointed for work in the mess hall and the cooks are subordinate to him.

278. At the appointed time the new mess hall duty officer appears for his briefing before the regimental deputy commander for rear services, and in his absence, the food service chief.

Prior to posting, the new mess hall duty officer checks the composition of the detail, fills out the mess hall daily detail job list and presents the daily detail for a physical checkup. After posting, he accepts documents (Attachment 6) and kitchen utensils and ware in the mess hall under a signature, checks the serviceability of production equipment, distributes the work among privates on the mess hall detail, and briefs them on safety measures.

The old and new mess hall duty officers report transfer and acceptance of duty to the regimental deputy commander for rear services and the regimental duty officer.

279. The mess hall duty officer is obligated:

- to know the number of people on rations;
- to monitor the acquisition of food products from the storeroom by the instructor-cook (senior cook): their weight and quality (when necessary, to summon a physician or paramedic in order to determine the quality of the food products);
- to monitor food preparation, and to ensure that only cooks prepare meat and fish and serve the prepared food;
- to be present when food is placed in the cooking pot, and to make sure that everything specified by the diet sheet is placed in the cooking pot, precisely by weight;
- to be present when meat and fish are divided into portions, to check their weight, and to verify that the instructor-cook (senior cook) makes the proper notations in the food preparation quality control book;
- to prohibit privates who have not undergone a physical checkup from working in the mess hall, and to ensure that the rules of hygiene are observed during work;
- to maintain order in the mess hall during meals; to prohibit eating in the mess hall by personnel wearing headgear, overcoats and special (work clothes) clothing;
- to see that tables are set up and cleaned off promptly, and that cleanliness and order are maintained in the mess hall throughout the entire day;
- to organize prompt removal of wastes after food preparation, and to monitor the cleanliness of the area adjacent to the mess hall;
- to ensure prompt and proper serving of food and precise observance of priority in the serving of food to the subunits;
- to demand that food reserves are stored in a clean and orderly fashion, and that they are dependably safeguarded;
- to organize quality washing of mess hall and kitchen ware, and to prohibit its removal from the mess hall;
- to save food as requested by company first sergeants or company (battalion, support subunit) duty officers, while forbidding its storage beyond an established time;
- to keep unauthorized persons out of the mess hall;
- to ensure observance of fire safety rules and safety rules when operating production equipment;

—to report all shortcomings to the regimental duty officer or his assistant;

—when the mess hall is visited by direct superiors from regimental deputy commander and higher, and by the duty officer and his assistant, to introduce himself to them.

*For example:* "Comrade Colonel. Mess hall duty officer Warrant Officer Ivanov."

#### **The Aid Station Duty Paramedic (Medical Corpsman NCOIC)**

280. The aid station duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC) is responsible for internal order in the aid station, and in the absence of a physician, for rendering medical aid. He is subordinate to the regimental duty officer, to his assistant, and to the regimental aid station chief. The aid station orderlies are subordinate to him.

The old and new duty paramedics report transfer and acceptance of duty to the aid station chief and the regimental duty officer.

281. The aid station duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC) is obligated:

- to be present at the aid station; when leaving on official business, to leave an aid station orderly in his place and communicate to him where he is going and for how long;
- to know the number of patients in the aid station undergoing inpatient treatment, the nature of illness and the treatment and diet prescribed for each patient, and to fulfill the instructions of the physician;
- when summoned by the mess hall duty officer, to appear for determination of the quality of food served in the mess hall;
- prior to the beginning of sick call, to gather together the medical records of servicemen scheduled for consultation, and to take the temperature of patients;
- when servicemen having fallen suddenly ill appear at the aid station, to render medical aid to them and report to the medical aid chief;
- when summoned by a subunit or regimental duty officer, to go immediately to an individual who has fallen ill, and render aid, and in cases requiring emergency medical aid, to send the subject immediately to the aid station and report to the physician;
- to conduct a physical checkup of persons returning from leave and temporary duty, persons assigned to a mess hall detail, and drivers prior to a trip;
- to require medical aid orderlies to meticulously observe and care for patients;
- to monitor the quality of food for patients and ensure that it is served promptly, to monitor cleaning and

disinfection of aid station building spaces, and to ensure proper maintenance of temperature in them and their timely airing;

- when accepting duty, to accept toxic and narcotic medicinal preparations and the keys to cabinets in which they are stored under a signature;
- after acceptance of duty, to provide the regimental duty officer with information on the number of patients undergoing inpatient treatment at the aid station;
- when the aid station is visited by direct superiors from aid station chief and higher, as well as by the regimental duty officer and his assistant, to introduce himself to them.

*For example:* "Comrade Major. Duty Paramedic Warrant Officer Kuzmin."

After introducing himself, the duty paramedic reports the number of patients in the aid station and their condition to the visitor.

#### **The Aid Station Orderly**

282. The aid station orderly is appointed from among medical corpsmen, and he is subordinate to the duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC).

He is obligated:

- to subject incoming patients to cleansing under the direction of the duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC) and under his observation;
- to receive and prepare the personal articles of patients for disinfection;
- to care for patients, and to provide them with food and water;
- to clean aid station building spaces;
- to ensure observance of prescribed internal order in the aid station.

#### **The Regimental Staff Duty Officer**

283. The regimental staff duty officer is appointed from among warrant officers and sergeants of the regimental staff and services. He is responsible for the cleanliness of the headquarters building, for the proper performance of duty by messengers, and for timely receipt of correspondence and telephone messages. The regimental staff duty officer is subordinate to the regimental duty officer, to his assistant and to the regimental chief of staff.

The old and new duty officers report transfer and acceptance of duty to the regimental chief of staff and to the regimental duty officer.

284. The regimental staff duty officer is obligated:

- to receive correspondence during off-duty hours;

—to receive and forward business-related telephone messages;

—to supervise messengers;

—to always be present in the headquarters building, to maintain cleanliness and order within it, and to admit unauthorized persons into the headquarters building in accordance with a procedure established by the regimental commander;

—when an alert is sounded, to immediately notify all officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen of the regimental staff and services; to monitor blackout procedures at night;

—to keep offices under guard and store the keys to them;

—to ensure fulfillment of the rules of stoking stoves, and at the end of the work day, to conduct a fire inspection of the regimental headquarters building;

—in the event of fire, to call out the fire brigade, to take steps to extinguish it and rescue headquarters documents and property, and to immediately report this to a regimental duty officer and the regimental chief of staff;

—when regimental headquarters is visited by the regimental chief of staff and other deputies of the regimental commander and by superiors senior to them, as well as by generals, admirals and officers not of the same unit, to introduce himself to them.

*For example:* "Comrade Major. Regimental staff duty officer Sergeant Ivanov."

#### **The Fire Detail**

285. The fire detail is appointed from the regimental fire brigade, and it consists of: the detail chief, drivers (operators) equal in number to the number of fire engines or other motor vehicles (pumpers), and firemen equal in number to the number of fire stations.

The fire detail is subordinate to the regimental duty officer and to the fire brigade chief.

286. The fire detail is obligated:

- to ensure fulfillment of fire safety rules in all subunits and in the regimental area;
- to perform fire station duty in accordance with the station list;
- to ensure serviceability of firefighting equipment at different facilities;
- jointly with the storehouse and supply depot chiefs and the motor pool duty officer, to check on fulfillment of fire safety rules and see that power supply networks are shut down before facilities are closed, and to present fire badges to them when these rules are observed;

- to report fulfillment of fire safety rules in the regiment to the duty officer at a time established by the station list;

- when a fire breaks out, to participate in extinguishing it.

The fire detail is not freed from training and from work in the regimental area. It fulfills its obligations at a time established by the regimental commander.

The fire detail is provided with the necessary fire extinguishing equipment, while servicemen performing fire station duties are supplied with jackets, special waterproof fabric trousers, belts and steel helmets.

### **The Duty Bugler**

287. The duty bugler is obligated to remain in a place near the regimental duty officer's room, and to play calls as ordered by the regimental duty officer or his assistant. He is subordinate to the regimental duty officer and his assistant.

## **Chapter 10. Accommodation in Population Centers**

288. A regiment is accommodated in population centers in peacetime with the consent of representatives of local organs of state government and administration; it is accommodated in administrative buildings, and in their absence, in houses or buildings suitable as living quarters.

After a regiment is accommodated, moving from one house to another without permission is prohibited.

289. Population centers designated for temporary accommodation are first examined in sanitary and epidemiological respects by order of the regimental commander. Accommodation in population centers that are unfavorable in sanitary and epidemiological respects is prohibited.

290. Before buildings, tents and billeting areas are occupied, the subunit commander inspects them, after which he accommodates the personnel and equipment.

Platoons are accommodated as integrally as possible.

Officers and warrant officers are accommodated in separate buildings near the locations of subunits subordinate to them.

Equipment is accommodated with its subunits, outdoors, in open-air (camouflaged) areas, or beneath awnings.

291. The boundaries of the accommodation area are indicated to each company; within them, the company is allocated buildings and ground for training, and an alert assembly point is designated.

292. Separate building spaces satisfying fire safety rules are allocated for the accommodation of supply depots.

If separate building spaces are not allocated to kitchens, bread-baking plants and baths, they are set up away from living quarters and other structures so as not to cause fire.

293. When subunits are temporarily accommodated in population center, toilets are set up immediately; special attention must be turned to setting them up promptly and keeping them in order.

294. Water for drinking and for food preparation is taken only from allocated water supply points; measures are implemented to prevent their contamination, and an around-the-clock guard is posted at them.

295. A person in charge is appointed to every building space. He is responsible for the behavior of servicemen, for internal order and for the safeguarding of property inside the building, for the cleanliness of the ground adjacent to the building, and for observance of fire safety rules.

All servicemen are prohibited from using articles belonging to the building owners without their permission.

296. When accommodated temporarily in a population center, weapons and ammunition are stored in a dry place, away from doors, stoves and heating appliances, and they are kept under constant guard by the daily detail. Clothing and gear are hung in a place adapted for this purpose. Personal articles and underwear are stored in field packs.

297. In all other matters pertaining to internal order and leave of compulsory-service servicemen from the regimental area, the rules established for barrack accommodation must be observed.

## **Chapter 11. Interior Service in Motor Pools**

### **Internal Order in a Motor Pool**

298. A motor pool is an area equipped for storage, maintenance, repair and preparation of armament and equipment for combat use.

Motor pools may be permanent and field.

Permanent motor pools are set up at the permanent locations of a regiment and in training centers (camps). In this case armament and equipment are accommodated in locking storehouses or beneath awnings, and in reliably fenced areas. An equipment inspection station is set up in the motor pool with accommodations for the motor pool duty officer, the equipment inspection station chief, the traffic safety classroom, a room for briefing drivers, vehicle chiefs and the motor pool detail, a fueling station, cleaning and washing stations, a daily technical maintenance station (area), a technical maintenance and repair station, storage sites, facilities for maintaining the readiness of armament and equipment

for combat use, and other buildings (spaces) for maintenance of equipment and the necessary personnel accommodations.

Field motor pools are organized when troops are located temporarily in the field. They are usually subdivided to accommodate each battalion (company).

The layout and equipment of motor pools must ensure fast and convenient exit of vehicles.

299. The motor pool territory is divided into sections assigned to subunits. The boundaries of the sections are marked by signposts. The area of a permanent motor pool is fenced off, equipped with technical security devices and intrusion and fire alarms, vegetated, and illuminated.

300. The responsibility for organizing interior service in the motor pool, for the proper maintenance and storage of armament and equipment, special structures and supply depots, and for the maintenance of cleanliness and the fulfillment of firefighting measures is borne by the regimental deputy commander for armament, and wherever this position is not officially foreseen, by an official responsible for armament and equipment operation.

The responsibility for maintenance of armament, equipment, buildings and areas of the motor pool territory assigned to subunits is borne by the subunit commanders.

The storage of vehicles outside motor pools is not permitted.

301. Vehicles are subjected to technical maintenance after every trip, as well as after a running (storage) time established by the standards. In addition vehicles are subjected to seasonal technical maintenance.

Armament and equipment are inspected and serviced and motor pools are equipped out and improved on vehicle maintenance days and on vehicle servicing and maintenance days, and during time reserved for care for armament and equipment.

When the regimental commander conducts inspections of armament and equipment, the condition of motor pools is checked as well.

302. Roads and precisely established approached roads that are constantly kept in a condition suitable for travel must be built (laid) to the motor pool and to buildings within the motor pool and special structures. In summer in dry weather the roads are sprinkled, and in winter they are cleared of snow.

Walking and driving off-road through the motor pool area is prohibited.

Directional, speed limit and other road signs are installed on all roads laid through the motor pool.

303. Vehicles are released from the motor pool in accordance with an order approved the day before by the regimental commander; they must be technically serviceable and serviced, and the drivers assigned to them must possess personal identification and a driver's license, they must have undergone a physical checkup prior to the trip, and they must have been given permission for the trip. Vehicles must carry filled-out transport work tickets signed by the regimental deputy commander for armament (by an official responsible for armament and equipment operation) and bearing a notation from the equipment inspection station chief indicating that the vehicle is serviceable. Transport vehicle drivers must additionally carry a vehicle operation document. The time of vehicle exit must be planned in such a way that drivers would have enough time to service the vehicles, to prepare them for the trip, and to rest.

The release of vehicles not foreseen by an order may be permitted by the regimental commander in exceptional cases.

The release of vehicles from motor pools is minimized on days off and holidays.

304. When two or more vehicles are to take a trip, a column chief is appointed.

When people and explosive cargo are conveyed both in a column and by lone vehicles, a vehicle chief is appointed to each vehicle. In other cases vehicle chiefs are appointed as necessary by decision of the regimental commander.

The column chief (vehicle chief) is appointed from among officers, warrant officers or sergeants. He is responsible for the proper use of the vehicles (vehicle), for the observance of traffic regulations by drivers (the driver), and for the maintenance of discipline and the observance of safety measures by all personnel in the vehicles (vehicle).

The column chief (vehicle chief) is obligated to monitor the personnel's observance of military discipline, and to see that the number of people and the quantity of cargo in the vehicles and their speed do not exceed established norms, and that the procedures of the personnel's loading and offloading and the traffic regulations are observed.

Column chiefs (vehicle chiefs) and drivers are briefed on the purpose, procedure and deadlines for fulfilling their assignments and on traffic safety measures by the officials organizing the given shipment, or by their direct superiors. In addition vehicle drivers are briefed by subunit commanders on observance of vehicle operating rules, traffic regulations and behavior during the trip. Drivers are categorically prohibited from transferring control of a vehicle to anyone.

305. Vehicles are prepared for exit under the supervision of subunit commanders or their deputies for armament

(for technical affairs, motor vehicle service chiefs, battalion technicians, senior technicians or company technicians).

The chief of the equipment inspection station checks the technical condition of vehicles released from the motor pool.

306. Internal order and the work schedule in the motor pool are announced in a regimental order (Article 72). Admission into the motor pool and work inside at times not established by the order are only with the permission of the regimental commander.

307. During the time established for work and training in the motor pool, personnel are admitted into the motor pool only in formation under the command of officers, warrant officers or sergeants.

Officers and warrant officers of the same regiment are admitted into the motor pool during the time established for work on the basis of their personal identification. Sergeants and privates visiting the motor pool on official business on a one-time basis are admitted into the motor pool on the basis of one-time passes signed by the regimental deputy commander for armament (by an official responsible for operation of armament and equipment).

Vehicle crews (drivers) arriving to take vehicles out are admitted into the motor pool upon presenting transport work tickets.

Servicemen are permitted access to vehicles and other equipment in the motor pool assigned to them with the permission of persons authorized to open storage facilities and motor pool buildings.

The procedure of access to vehicles and other equipment in the case of an alert is determined by the appropriate instructions.

Persons who are not from the regiment are admitted into the motor pool only with the permission of the regimental commander, under the escort of a specially appointed serviceman.

308. The procedure for storing and issuing ignition keys and keys to vehicle hatches, motor pool buildings and the motor pool gate must ensure timely exit of vehicles from the motor pool, and exclude cases of unauthorized use of vehicles by personnel.

Keys are stored:

- ignition keys and keys to vehicle hatches: one set—with the motor pool duty officer; another—with the company (battalion, support subunit) duty officer in a sealed box together with transport work tickets written out for the event of an alert;
- for motor pool buildings and the entrance gate: one set—with the motor pool duty officer; another—with the regimental duty officer in a sealed box.

309. A motor pool duty officer, orderlies and driver-mechanics (drivers) of alert prime movers reserved in case of fire are appointed for interior service in the motor pool.

Orderlies are posted by the motor pool duty officer at the motor pool entrance, and when work is going on, in the motor pool area.

Permanent and field motor pools are guarded around the clock by sentries from the guard detail in accordance with the station list approved by the regimental commander.

310. The procedure for unsealing all storage facilities and armament and equipment areas and the procedure for guarding armament and equipment arriving in the motor pool after it has been transferred to the guard are established by the regimental commander.

#### **The Motor Pool Duty Officer**

311. The motor pool duty officer is appointed in the regiment from among officers or warrant officers, while in a separate battalion he may be appointed from among warrant officers or sergeants. He is responsible for internal order in the motor pool and for the performance of duty by the motor pool detail. The motor pool duty officer is subordinate to the regimental duty officer, and in matters of interior service in the motor pool, to the regimental deputy commander for armament.

The motor pool orderlies and the driver-mechanics (drivers) of the alert prime movers are subordinate to him.

312. The new motor pool duty officer appears before the regimental deputy commander for armament for briefing at the appointed time.

After posting, the new motor pool duty officer tours the motor pool area and all motor pool buildings together with the old duty officer, and accepts sealed storage facilities as well as vehicles and other equipment stored outside under a signature.

He notes down deficiencies that could not be corrected at the time of acceptance of duty in the duty acceptance and transfer book.

The old and new duty officers report transfer and acceptance of duty to the regimental deputy commander for armament and to the regimental duty officer.

313. The motor pool duty officer is obligated:

- to remain within the building area reserved for him; when leaving on official business, to communicate to the orderly on the free shift where he is going and for how long;
- to meticulously check the passes and identification documents of all persons visiting the motor pool, and to note the times of their arrival and departure from

- the motor pool on one-time passes; following the shift, to surrender the passes to the regiment's technical unit;
- to allow persons authorized by an order of the military unit to open motor pool buildings and storage facilities, noting such action down in the motor pool building and storage facility opening book, and to personally attend their opening;
- to personally grant permission for removal of vehicles from the motor pool and for vehicle travel inside the motor pool;
- to maintain the vehicle exit and return log in the established format;
- to monitor prompt return of vehicles from trips to the motor pool, and in the event of their delay, to report to the regimental duty officer;
- to monitor exit (entry) of property from the motor pool (into the motor pool) in accordance with the transport work ticket, and ensure that unauthorized persons are not admitted to the motor pool and into its area;
- to ensure fulfillment of the daily routine in the motor pool, and to know what work is being carried out by which subunits in the motor pool; to prohibit work in the motor pool not associated with servicing and repairing vehicles and other equipment or with fitting out the motor pool;
- to always know the availability, expenditure and quantity of serviceable and unserviceable vehicles and other equipment;
- to ensure cleanliness and order in the buildings and in the motor pool area;
- to ensure timely and proper stoking of stoves in the motor pool buildings and of the water and oil heater, and to ensure maintenance of the established temperature in all buildings during the winter;
- in winter in unheated motor pool buildings and in field motor pools, to check whether or not water has been drained from engine cooling systems and "Water Drained" signs have been hung; in times of severe frost, to check whether or not storage batteries have been removed from the vehicles and "Storage Batteries Removed" signs have been hung;
- to ensure compliance with fire safety rules (Attachment 18), and to check the availability and condition of fire extinguishing equipment and the fire alarm system, and the preparedness of alert prime movers for the event of fire;
- to implement measures to ensure timely technical maintenance of vehicles and other equipment returned to the motor pool;
- to prohibit the parking of unrefueled vehicles;

—in the evening after all work in the motor pool is finished, to ensure that the lights are switched off and that only safety lighting is left on, and that lighting outside the motor pool is switched on;

—to check the availability and serviceability of locks and seals on the doors of buildings (fenced areas) intended for the storage of toxic technical fluids;

—when the motor pool is visited by direct superiors from regimental deputy commander and higher, as well as by the regimental duty officer, to brief them and report to them.

*For example:* "Comrade Major. During my time of duty no incidents occurred (or such-and-such occurred). Motor pool duty officer Lieutenant Petrov."

After reporting, the duty officer escorts the visiting commander (superior) through the motor pool location.

In the event that the regimental commander or his deputy for armament meets and reports to an arriving commander (superior), the motor pool duty officer does not report, but only introduces himself.

314. The motor pool duty officer releases vehicles from the motor pool in accordance with the procedure indicated in Article 303.

When vehicles arrive in the motor pool and after they are inspected by the chief of the equipment inspection station, the motor pool duty officer notes down the time of return of the vehicles and the speedometer readings on the transport work ticket and in the vehicle exit and return log, and after a vehicle is fully serviced and refueled, he forwards it to the parking area or organizes its protection by the established procedure, after which he permits the crew (driver) to leave the motor pool.

315. When a fire occurs in the motor pool, the motor pool duty officer immediately calls out the fire brigade, takes steps to extinguish the fire, remove vehicles and rescue technical and other military equipment, and reports the incident to the regimental duty officer, the regimental commander and his deputy for armament.

316. After work in the motor pool is finished, the motor pool duty officer verifies that fire safety rules had been fulfilled and order had been restored in all buildings and in the motor pool area; he accepts motor pool buildings, storage facilities and areas from the subunit commanders, grants permission to have them sealed, and additionally seals them with his own seal. After inspecting the motor pool together with persons of the fire detail and receiving the fire badge, he surrenders the motor pool to the protection of the guard.

#### **The Motor Pool Orderly**

317. The motor pool orderly is appointed from among the privates or sergeants. He is responsible for the observation of prescribed order in the motor pool and for the proper removal of vehicles from the motor pool



and their entry into the motor pool. The motor pool orderly is subordinate to the motor pool duty officer.

318. The motor pool orderly is obligated:

- to admit servicemen into the motor pool and to release from the motor pool and admit into the motor pool vehicles and other equipment only with the permission of the motor pool duty officer;
- to monitor cleanliness and order in the motor pool;
- to prohibit smoking and fires in motor pool buildings and the motor pool area, except in places specially reserved and equipped for this;
- to see that vehicles are moved from (parked in) their parking places only with the permission of the motor pool duty officer;
- to monitor air temperature in heated motor pool buildings during times of cold; to ensure that water is drained from engine cooling systems and "Water Drained" signs are hung in unheated and field motor pools; during severe frosts, to see that storage batteries are removed from the vehicles and "Storage Batteries Removed" signs are hung;
- when a fire occurs, to immediately take steps to extinguish it, and to report this to the motor pool duty officer;
- to report all violations of order in the motor pool immediately to the motor pool duty officer.

319. An orderly on the free shift monitors internal order in the motor pool and observance of fire safety rules while work is going on in the motor pool, and he does not go anywhere without the permission of the motor pool duty officer.

#### **The Alert Prime Mover Driver-Mechanic (Driver)**

320. The alert prime mover driver-mechanic (driver) is appointed from among the driver-mechanics (drivers) of the subunits, and he is responsible for constant readiness of the alert prime mover to immediately evacuate armament, vehicles and other equipment. He is subordinate to the motor pool duty officer.

321. The driver-mechanic (driver) of the alert prime mover is obligated:

- to always be present in the building space reserved for persons on the motor pool daily detail;
- to know the rules and procedures of use of the alert prime mover to evacuate armament, equipment and other military property from park areas;
- to ensure availability and serviceability of resources carried aboard the alert prime mover for towing and evacuating armament and equipment;

—to maintain the alert prime mover's engine in its prescribed temperature conditions ensuring that it could be started quickly and surely at low temperatures;

—when fire occurs in the motor pool, to immediately prepare the prime mover for work, and to begin evacuating armament and equipment on instructions from the motor pool duty officer.

### **Chapter 12. Features of Interior Service When Troops Are Located in Training Centers and Camps**

#### **General Provisions**

322. The procedures for leading troops to training centers (camps) are determined by the combat and political training plan or by instructions of senior commanders (superiors).

323. Troops are accommodated in training centers in buildings or in a camp (in tents).

Headquarters, aid stations, shops, supply depots and administrative and support services are accommodated predominantly in building spaces. Armament and equipment are located in motor pools, and when they are located outdoors, they are covered with hoods or tarpaulins.

324. Interior service is organized in military units (subunits) located at training centers (camps) as spelled out in chapters 4, 5, 7-9, 11 and in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

325. When units (subunits) from different formations (military units) are assembled at a training center, the training camp chief is appointed by the senior commander (superior). He is responsible: for the organization and course of combat and political training; for the upbringing, military discipline and political morale of the personnel, and for internal order in military units participating in the training session.

The training camp chief is the direct superior of personnel of all military units (subunits) of the training session. He fulfills his obligations in accordance with the provisions of this chapter pertaining to a regimental commander.

326. The training camp duty officer, who fulfills obligations as described for the regimental duty officer, is appointed to the daily detail by order of the training camp chief.

#### **Internal Order in a Training Center (Camp)**

327. Internal order, the daily routine and the procedure for releasing personnel from the training center (camp) are determined by the regimental commander on the basis of an order of the senior commander (superior).

The regimental commander is granted the right to reduce the number of persons on leave or to temporarily prohibit leaves for all regimental personnel.

328. Unauthorized personnel may visit the training center (camp) only if they observe the rules established by the regimental commander or the senior commander (superior) in accordance with articles 211-214.

329. The exact boundaries of the training center (camp) area which personnel are prohibited from crossing are announced in a regimental order.

330. Directional signs indicating the permissible speed limits of combat and other vehicles and road signs are installed on all roads of the training center (camp).

Separate routes are established for tracked vehicles.

331. The training center (camp) area must be kept clean. Trash is collected and removed daily to places coordinated with sanitary inspection organs and located not less than 3 km from the boundaries of the regimental area, with regard for the direction of prevailing winds.

332. Swimming rules for personnel in open-air water basins at training centers (camps) are established by the regimental commander.

Swimming is allowed in specially reserved and appropriately equipped places.

Privates and sergeants travel to the swimming area in formation under the command of an officer in charge.

A duty officer is appointed from among officers or warrant officers, a swimmers' alert team and a duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC) are appointed to observe order during swimming, to prevent accidents in the water and to render medical aid in swimming areas.

Subunit commanders (team chiefs) are obligated to keep swimmers under observation from shore during swimming.

#### **Accommodation of a Regiment in a Camp (in Tents)**

333. When a regiment is accommodated in a camp (in tents), the camp is laid out in accordance with instructions spelled out in Attachment 17.

A detail is appointed for interior service in the regiment in accordance with articles 227-230. The daily detail is posted at a time established by the regimental commander, in front of the first line of tents, facing the field, opposite the center of the regimental camp.

334. Three shifts of orderlies are appointed in a company: The current shift is located in the front lane by the sentry shelter, the second shift performs guard duty in the company area, and the third rests. Company orderlies carry out obligations as spelled out in articles 274-276. In addition orderlies are obligated: to vocally transmit orders to servicemen in tents and to orderlies of

adjacent companies; to ensure that servicemen perform their excretory functions in the place designated for this purpose.

335. Companies are formed up for morning and evening inspections on their forward or lateral lanes. In bad weather, evening inspection may be conducted in tents at the instructions of the regimental duty officer.

336. Evening inspection is carried out at the command of the regimental (training camp) duty officer "Begin Inspection." ["Pristupit k proverke!"]

For evening inspection, duty officers and orderlies walk out to the lane and take places in accordance with Article 341, and the subunits are formed up by the company first sergeants in their forward or lateral lanes.

337. At the time established for Retreat, the regimental (training camp) duty officer gives the command "Attention" and orders the playing of Retreat. The band (bugler) plays Retreat. When a general regimental (camp) evening inspection is conducted, after Retreat is played, the band plays and the personnel sing the USSR National Anthem, after which the regimental (training camp) duty officer gives the command: "At ease. To your tents." ["Volno. Po palatkam."] The band plays a march.

Taps is played at the established time.

After the inspection, the company duty officers appear before the regimental (training camp) duty officer with their reports.

338. In good weather during the day and during warm nights, the orderlies raise the floors of the tents on instructions from the regimental (training camp) duty officer. In dry weather the lanes, roads and passages between tents are sprinkled.

#### **Summoning Duty Officers to the Line**

339. Duty officers are summoned to the line when the camp is visited: by the Chairman of the USSR Supreme Soviet, the Chairman of the USSR Council of Ministers, the USSR Minister of Defense and his deputies, the Generalissimo of the Soviet Union, Marshals of the Soviet Union and Fleet Admirals of the Soviet Union;

—by the Chairman of the Supreme Soviet and Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the union republic on the territory of which the given military unit is located;

—Chief Marshals, Army Generals, Marshals of combat arms and special troops, Fleet Admirals, Colonel Generals and Admirals, all direct superiors from regimental commander and higher, and persons appointed to lead an inspection.

340. Duty officers are summoned to the line also by the evening roll-call bugle call and on orders from the regimental (training camp) duty officer.

Duty officers are summoned to the line by way of lane orderlies, who transmit the command: "Duty officers, to the line" ["Dezhurnyye, na liniyu"] or "First duty officer, to the line."

After Taps and before Reveille, the command summoning duty officers to the line is not given.

341. When duty officers are summoned to the line, they take their places facing the field:

- company duty officers (except of the left-flank company)—on the right flanks of their companies, one pace forward of the current orderly; the duty officer of the battalion's left-flank company—on the left flank;
- the regimental (training camp) duty officer—opposite the pennant support and three paces forward of it; his assistant—one pace behind the duty officer;
- duty bugler—behind the assistant to the regimental (training camp) duty officer, on the line occupied by company duty officers.

342. To greet persons indicated in Article 339 visiting the camp, the regimental (training camp) duty officer walks to the flank of the regiment from which the visitors are expected; when these persons arrive, he reports to them, and escorts them.

In the event that the regimental commander greets and reports to the visiting commander (superior), the regimental (training camp) duty officer only introduces himself.

### **Chapter 13. Features of Interior Service During a Troop Transport Movement**

#### **General Provisions**

343. Military units, subunits and teams of large size are formed into troop serials [eshelony] for conveyance by rail, sea and river transport.

When conveyed by air transport, troop parties are organized for each aircraft.

Every troop serial (party) is given a number.

344. Personnel of a troop serial (party) must know and observe the established rules of behavior and safety measures associated with a troop transport movement.

345. A troop serial chief, his deputy for political affairs, an assistant for combat support, an assistant for supply, a signals chief and a physician (paramedic) are appointed in each troop serial by order of the commander of the troop unit.

A party chief is appointed in a troop party.

Rail car (ship passenger compartment) chiefs are appointed by the commanders of subunits conveyed by

them, or by the chief of the troop serial, while aircraft cabin orderlies are appointed by the chief of the troop party.

The rank and last name of the troop serial (party) chief and the number of the troop serial (party) are announced to all personnel.

346. The following are appointed in a troop serial for interior service and guard duty:

- the troop serial duty officer and his assistant;
- company (corresponding subunit) duty officers;
- rail car (ship passenger compartment, aircraft cabin) orderlies;
- guards;
- alert subunits;
- duty bugler.

347. Personnel of a troop serial (party) are prohibited:

- from interfering in the work of railway and transport organ officials;
- from delaying a train (ship, aircraft) beyond the prescribed waiting time;
- from embarking and disembarking (leaving their places in an aircraft) before a prearranged command or signal is transmitted, and from jumping into rail cars (onto a ship deck) or jumping out of them while the train (ship) is in motion;
- from stopping a train with the emergency brake, except in cases jeopardizing the safety of train movement or human lives;
- from writing on rail cars (ships) and adhering and suspending posters, slogans and flags on them;
- from indicating in letters and telegrams the name of the military unit and mentioning the transport movement, and discussing such matters with unauthorized persons; leaving letters, newspapers, papers and so on at loading and unloading places and in rail cars (ship compartments, aircraft);
- from occupying the roofs of rail cars and flatcars, brake platforms, vehicular cabins and bodies, and tank turrets, and additionally in electrified railroad sections from coming in contact with metallic supports and grounding devices of the contact system, and from approaching a contact cable closer than 2 meters;
- from entering ship offices, the places of work of a ship's crew, and lifeboats; from climbing lock walls;
- from sitting or standing in rail car doorways, and from leaning against rail car door latches (ship railings);

- from using unapproved forms of lighting and heating in rail cars (ships);
- from fueling (topping off) equipment after it is loaded;
- from walking on railroad tracks (port and airport territory) needlessly, and from littering and from starting campfires within stations (ports, airports); from appropriating transport equipment independently;
- from throwing anything out of rail cars (ships) at stops and during motion.

348. Conveying unauthorized persons and freight not associated with the troop serial together with the troop serial is prohibited. Travel of transport officials and troop parties traveling in the same direction together with the troop serial is permitted by the rail transport officer on railways.

Dangerous cargo is conveyed under the constant supervision of serial officials and military railway and transport organs in strict compliance with the requirements of standards pertaining to the particular forms of transport.

349. A serviceman who has fallen behind a troop serial (party) is obligated to appear before the rail transport officer, and in his absence, before the station (port, airport) chief, report the reason for falling behind, state the number of the troop serial (party) and act as instructed by the rail transport officer or station (port, airport) chief.

#### The Troop Serial (Party) Chief

350. The troop serial (party) chief is responsible: for the constant combat readiness and the prompt loading, transloading and unloading of the troop serial (party); for discipline, order and compliance of the personnel of the troop serial (party) with the established rules of troop transport movements; for organizing comprehensive support and firefighting measures, and for safeguarding conveyed armament, equipment and other military property, and the rolling stock and its equipment; for the sanitary and hygienic condition of the serial.

The troop serial (party) chief is subordinate to the military unit commander or the person who formed the troop serial (party), and to rail transport officers. He is the direct superior of all personnel of the troop serial (party).

351. The troop serial (party) chief is obligated:

- to carry out the loading, transloading and unloading of the troop serial (party) in organized fashion and on schedule, and to ensure proper order at the loading-unloading place;
- to monitor the receipt of removable military equipment by rail car (ship passenger compartment) chiefs and its removal at unloading places, and ensure its safeguarding en route;

- to ensure that personnel observe transport and safety rules, and to maintain order during train (ship) stops;
- to organize comprehensive support, interior service and guard duty, and the implementation of fire safety measures in the troop serial;
- to organize control over the status of equipment, the condition of its fasteners and the reliability of enclosures for sentries and observers;
- to ensure the readiness of the troop serial (party) for sudden unloading and travel on foot to a designated area or for the performance of a combat mission;
- to ensure that transport documents for the troop serial (party) are filled out promptly;
- to establish the time to relieve the daily detail, to determine the messing procedures of the personnel and to approve the apportionment of food products;
- to organize communication in the serial and appoint chiefs of loading, unloading and other parties;
- prior to loading the train (transportation), to brief the personnel on fire safety rules and on actions to be taken in the event of fire, and to verify the fulfillment of fire safety measures when setting up kitchens, stoves (heating-ventilating containers) and other equipment posing a fire hazard in rail cars (ship passenger compartments);
- to report the status of the troop serial (party) to the rail transport officer while en route, and to present the route sheet to him;
- to ensure compliance with sanitary and hygienic rules in the serial;
- to report servicemen that have fallen behind to the rail transport officer, and when he is absent to the chief of the station (port, airport) at which they had fallen behind;
- when movement interruptions occur in response to the enemy's influence and when crashes, fires, snow-drifts, washouts and other incidents occur, to provide assistance to transport organs in restoring interrupted movement;
- to accommodate patients (casualties) in the troop serial's isolation car (compartment, cabin), and to accommodate those who cannot travel any farther in the nearest military or civilian therapeutic institution; in the event of the death of an individual in the troop serial (party), to transfer the body of the deceased together with his articles, documents, letters and money to the nearest military hospital; during a lengthy sea crossing, to bury the body of the deceased in accordance with naval custom.

The chief of the troop serial (party) is entitled to use communication equipment aboard transportation (telegraph, telephone, radio) free of charge in matters of movement and support of the troop serial (party).

352. Problems pertaining to transport movement are resolved by the troop serial (party) chief together with the rail transport officer, and where he is absent, with the station (port, airport) chief.

353. When several troop serials (parties) are traveling together in the same train (ship, aircraft), the commander of the military unit or the rail transport officer designates the chief of one of the troop serials (parties) as senior in relation to the chiefs of the other troop serials (parties), as is appropriately noted in the route sheets.

354. In the event that rail cars are uncoupled from a military train due to technical malfunction, the troop serial chief demands their replacement. When it is impossible to replace passenger cars, the personnel are accommodated temporarily in other rail cars of the train. When rail cars containing equipment are uncoupled, the crews (drivers, teams) are left with the equipment, and a guard is left with other military property. Steps are taken to see that they rejoin their military unit en route or at the destination.

#### **The Troop Serial Deputy Chief for Political Affairs**

355. The troop serial deputy chief for political affairs is responsible for the organization and state of political work, discipline and order in the troop serial. He is subordinate to the serial chief, and he is the direct superior of all personnel of the troop serial.

356. The troop serial deputy chief for political affairs is obligated:

- to organize and carry out political work with the personnel during the time of travel of the troop serial, directing it toward maintaining high combat readiness, military discipline and organization of the personnel, at reinforcing their political morale, and at their compliance with the rules of behavior and safety measures of a transport movement;
- to educate the personnel in a spirit of high vigilance, keeping information on the transport movement secret, and safeguarding documents, armament, equipment and transport property;
- to organize combat and political briefings for the personnel, and to provide them with periodicals and cultural and educational materials while en route, actively utilizing agitation points deployed along the travel routes;
- to personally supervise the placement of the aktiv in the troop serial, and to provide it with regular briefings on the content, forms and methods of political work with the personnel;

—to show concern for material and personal support to the personnel, and to concern himself with satisfying their needs and requests;

—to mobilize the personnel of the troop serial for efforts to restore movement on the railroad when it is interrupted by accidents, natural disasters or enemy actions;

—to promptly report the political morale of the personnel to the troop serial chief and to the appropriate military district political directorate.

#### **The Troop Serial Assistant Chief for Combat Support**

357. The troop serial assistant chief for combat support is responsible for the security and defense of the troop serial. He is subordinate to the troop serial chief, and he is the direct superior of personnel of troop serial subunits assigned to combat support.

358. The troop serial assistant chief for combat support is obligated:

- to develop measures for combat support during the time of travel, to report them to the troop serial chief, and to ensure their fulfillment;
- to plan the procedures of setting up and using shelters for personnel, armament and equipment in the staging and assembly areas and at loading and unloading stations (places);
- to organize radiological, chemical and bacteriological (biological) reconnaissance, and in the case of need, decontamination of armament, equipment, rail cars or ship compartments occupied by personnel;
- to ensure that personnel of the troop serial are furnished with individual protective equipment;
- to organize traffic control and camouflage of armament and equipment in loading and unloading areas;
- to organize and monitor the performance of guard duty in the troop serial and alert duty of air defense equipment;
- to ensure the fulfillment of fire safety measures;
- to foresee combat support measures in the event of travel on foot.

#### **The Troop Serial Assistant Chief for Supply**

359. The troop serial assistant chief for supply is responsible: for the prompt and complete supply of materiel to the troop serial; for the organization of the water supply, messing and bath and laundry services while en route. He is subordinate to the troop serial chief, and he is the direct superior of personnel directly subordinate to him-

360. The troop serial assistant chief for supply is obligated:

- to obtain from the military unit headquarters all documents necessary for the acquisition and accounting of food and military property during the transport movement;
- to ensure the receipt of the standard quantity of food at the point of departure and its conveyance in the serial, and replenishment of stores while en route; to ensure that the quality of the food is good and that each serviceman receives the standard ration; in the absence of a kitchen aboard the train, to organize the acquisition of hot food at ration distribution points;
- to provide the kitchens and passenger cars with fuel, water, accessories, utensils and firefighting equipment;
- to draw up the diet sheet for the preparation of hot food in the train's kitchens jointly with the serial physician, and to present it for approval to the serial chief;
- to organize the proper use of the equipment of passenger cars, and the serial's fire protection;
- to ensure the serviceability of fire extinguishing equipment and heating devices in rail cars (ship passenger compartments);
- to organize bath and laundry services for the serial personnel.

#### The Company Commander

361. The company commander is subordinate to his direct superior and to the troop serial (party) chief.

Besides fulfilling his direct obligations spelled out in appropriate articles of these Regulations, the company commander is obligated:

- to prepare personnel, armament, equipment and other company property for the transport movement, and to distribute them within the rolling stock (ship compartments) in accordance with the loading plan;
- to brief the personnel on the rules of the transport movement and the safety measures, and to announce the number of the troop serial (party), and the rank and last name of the troop serial (party) chief;
- to allocate personnel to the daily detail and to loading and unloading or other teams as instructed by the serial chief, and to appoint stokers;
- to personally supervise the loading, transloading and unloading of the subunit, to ensure the proper positioning, fastening and concealment of equipment and other military property, and to monitor its condition while en route;
- to organize training and political work with subunit personnel;

- to ensure the personnel's observance of military discipline and the prescribed rules of a transport movement, and the safeguarding of rail car (ship compartment) equipment.

#### The Rail Car (Ship Passenger Compartment) Chief

362. The rail car (ship passenger compartment) chief is subordinate to the commander of his subunit and to the military serial duty officer.

363. The rail car (ship passenger compartment) chief is obligated:

- to have in his possession a list of the personnel, and to know the quantity of armament and other military property accommodated in the rail car (ship passenger compartment), and to verify its presence prior to departure;
- to check and accept rail car (ship passenger compartment) equipment prior to loading, and to surrender it whole and serviceable after unloading;
- to supervise the loading, accommodation and unloading of personnel;
- to appoint rail car (ship passenger compartment) orderlies, to monitor the performance of their duties, and to allocate servicemen to obtain food, water and fuel, and for various jobs;
- to ensure the maintenance of military secrecy and the personnel's observance of discipline, internal order, uniform rules and safety measures;
- to prevent personnel from leaving and from removing weapons, ammunition or other military property from rail cars (ship passenger compartments) without the permission of the serial chief, or before the appropriate command (signal) is transmitted;
- to prohibit the travel of persons in a rail car (ship passenger compartment) and transport of cargo not belonging to the troop serial without permission;
- to ensure the maintenance of a normal temperature in rail cars (ship passenger compartments), and the observance of fire safety rules; in the event of fire in a rail car, to implement all measures to extinguish it, and to transmit a signal to stop the train, and aboard ship, to inform the troop serial duty officer simultaneously with extinguishing the fire;
- on receiving instructions to prepare for unloading, to order the personnel to dress, to distribute weapons and personal articles, to stop stoking stoves and to put them out;
- to verify that all property has been removed and stoves have been put out after unloading;
- to report cases of illness, servicemen who have fallen behind, damage or loss of weapons, other military

property and rail car (ship compartment) equipment, and other incidents to the subunit commander and the troop serial duty officer.

### **The Troop Serial Duty Officer**

364. The troop serial duty officer is appointed from among the officers, and he is subordinate to the troop serial chief and the commander of the military unit being conveyed. The daily detail and the rail car (ship passenger compartment) chiefs are subordinate to him.

365. The troop serial duty officer performs his duties in accordance with articles 255-260. In addition he is obligated:

- to ensure that subunit commanders place equipment and other military property under guard;
- to verify the presence of personnel, to check on the performance of duty by the daily detail and the preparedness of the alert subunit, and to ensure the personnel's compliance with fire safety rules;
- to ensure order and discipline in the troop serial, the observance of the rules of a transport movement, and the safeguarding of military and transport property;
- when instructed by the troop serial chief, to announce to subunit commanders and rail car (ship passenger compartment) chiefs the stops at which personnel are permitted to unload;
- to ensure the organized acquisition and issue of hot food, water, fuel and lighting equipment while en route;
- to bar the access of unauthorized persons to the troop serial, except for transport workers servicing the trains (ships).

### **The Company Duty Officer**

366. The company duty officer is subordinate to the troop serial duty officer and his assistant, and in matters of interior service in the company, to the company commander and first sergeant. The orderlies of the rail cars (ship passenger compartments) in which company personnel are traveling are subordinate to him.

367. The company duty officer fulfills obligations foreseen by articles 270-272. In addition, when instructed to do so by the company commander and with the permission of the troop serial duty officer at stops, the company duty officer must check the condition of fasteners and the concealment of equipment and other military property, correct faults and report them to the company commander and the troop serial duty officer.

### **The Rail Car (Ship Passenger Compartment, Aircraft Cabin) Orderly**

368. The rail car (ship passenger compartment, aircraft cabin) orderly is subordinate to the company duty officer

and to the rail car (ship passenger compartment) chief, and where they are absent, to the troop party chief.

369. The rail car (ship passenger compartment, aircraft cabin) orderly fulfills the obligations spelled out in articles 274, 275. In addition he is obligated:

- to position the gangway (folding steps) and remove the door latch before loading a passenger car or unloading personnel from it, and to remove the gangway (folding steps) and return the door latch to its place after loading or unloading is completed;
- to verify the presence of people after loading, and report to the rail car (ship passenger compartment) chief or to the troop party chief;
- to prohibit personnel from leaving the rail car (ship passenger compartment) before a prearranged command or signal is transmitted, and when not in uniform;
- to see that stoves are stoked, that the fire safety rules are observed, and that water is present in barrels and buckets;
- to stop the stoking of stoves and to put them out prior to unloading;
- to clean the rail car (ship passenger compartment, aircraft cabin);
- to ensure the safeguarding of equipment and accessories;
- to be alert for the signals and commands of the troop serial (party) chief and the troop serial duty officer;
- to prohibit personnel from protruding out of the rail car, resting against the door latch and being on its exterior side, in the doorway, and sitting or standing in rail car doorways;
- to ensure that the doors in the rail car indicated by the troop serial chief could be opened;
- to prohibit the tossing of trash, food scraps and so on out of the rail car (ship passenger compartment).

## **Chapter 14. Alerts**

370. Alerts are ordered by those commanders (superiors) entitled to do so by the USSR Minister of Defense. Alerts are divided into combat and practice.

371. A regiment is put on combat alert for the purposes of preparing for combat missions. In this case all regiment personnel are turned out with their authorized armament, equipment and other military property.

372. The procedure for putting a regiment on combat alert is determined by a plan drawn up under the

immediate supervision of the regiment commander, and approved by the senior commander. It must foresee:

- who is entitled to announce a combat alert, and the procedure for notifying and assembling officers, warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and servicewomen;
- the obligations of the regimental duty officer and other persons of the daily detail;
- the regimental assembly area, the subunit assembly areas and the order in which personnel and equipment are assembled there;
- the regimental concentration areas and the locations of the subunits within them, the line of departure (point), and the regiment's routes and order of advance;
- measures for comprehensive support to the regiment;
- the organization of command, control and communication when the regiment is put on combat alert, as it advances and in the concentration area;
- the procedure for carrying the military unit's Colors forward;
- the procedure for issuing ammunition, food and other military property, and for loading and transporting it to the concentration area;
- the organization of traffic control and regulating service during advance to the assembly and concentration areas.

373. A regiment is put on practice alert for the purposes of training in the actions of a combat alert, in anticipation of a regiment's (subunit's) departure for training, in a natural disaster, to fight fires and to carry out other tasks. In this case the regiment (subunit) acts as in a combat alert, with prearranged limitations.

374. All servicemen must firmly know the regiment's alert plan in so far as it pertains to them.

In all cases where an alert is announced, the personnel must act quickly and in organized fashion, observing camouflage measures.

### **Chapter 15. Maintenance of the Health of Servicemen**

375. The health of servicemen is maintained and reinforced:

- by measures implemented by commanders and superiors to improve working and personal conditions, and by constant observation of safety rules by servicemen;
- by systematic physical conditioning and by regular participation in physical training and sports;
- by implementation of sanitary, hygienic, antiepidemic, therapeutic and preventive measures.

### **Sanitary, Hygienic and Antiepidemic Measures**

376. Every serviceman must strictly observe the rules of personal and social hygiene, undergo physical conditioning daily, and refrain from harmful habits (smoking, drinking and others).

377. Fulfillment of the rules of personal hygiene includes:

- morning washing, to include brushing teeth and wiping down the body to the waist using cool water;
- washing hands before eating;
- washing before sleep, brushing teeth and washing the feet;
- shaving and cutting hair and nails promptly;
- regularly taking baths and changing underwear, bed linens, footcloths and socks;
- keeping clothing, footwear and bedding clean, and changing under-collars regularly.

Servicemen must be neatly groomed. Privates, seamen, compulsory-service sergeants and senior NCOs and military school cadets are permitted to wear their hair short.

The rules of social hygiene include: maintaining cleanliness in sleeping quarters, toilets and other common rooms, and regularly airing building spaces; maintaining cleanliness in public places, and in the regimental area.

378. Preventive immunizations are carried out in order to ensure the immunity of servicemen to infectious diseases. Immunizations may be planned, and they may be carried out on the basis of epidemic indications.

Planned preventive immunizations of all regimental personnel are carried out in accordance with an immunization calendar, and when epidemic indications exist, by order of the senior commander (superior).

Servicemen are excused from immunizations only on the basis of a doctor's conclusion.

Immunizations are recorded in medical records and on military service cards.

379. A serviceman is obligated to report, up the chain of command, cases of infectious disease among persons residing with him in the same quarters (dormitory room), and to perform official duties with the permission of the regimental commander on the basis of a conclusion of the medical service chief.

380. When an infectious patient is discovered in the regiment, the medical service chief immediately reports this to the regimental commander and to the senior medical superior, he makes an active effort to reveal, isolate and hospitalize patients, to disinfect the subunits and to maintain observation over persons who had come in contact with patients, and he intensifies sanitary and hygienic control.



When necessary, observation or quarantine conditions are imposed on the regiment, contact with the civilian public is prohibited or limited, large gatherings and cultural functions are prohibited within the regiment, and additional isolation wards are set up.

### Therapeutic and Preventive Measures

381. The principal therapeutic and preventive measures are clinical examination and treatment [dispan-serizatsiya], and outpatient and inpatient treatment of servicemen.

382. Clinical examination and treatment include medical control over the health of personnel, active early revelation of illnesses, the study of the working and personal conditions of servicemen, the revelation of factors negatively influencing their health, and the implementation of preventive, therapeutic and improvement measures.

383. Medical control over the health of servicemen is achieved through:

- daily medical observation of personnel in the course of combat training and in day-to-day life;
- medical checkups of servicemen;
- thorough physical examinations and physical checkups of servicemen.

384. The following are subjected to medical checkups:

- all personnel of the regiment—prior to preventive immunizations;
- all privates and sergeants—at the baths, prior to bathing;
- personnel of alert forces (shifts)—prior to assumption of combat alert duty;
- servicemen whose work involves possible exposure to unfavorable factors, and persons under dynamic dispensary observation—at times established for them;
- persons permanently employed in mess halls, in food supply depots, at water supply facilities, in bakeries, baths and laundries, and corpsmen—once a week;
- personnel assigned to work in mess halls—prior to posting of the daily detail;
- all servicemen joining the regiment for the first time, and servicemen returning from leaves, temporary duty and therapeutic institutions prior to recovery—on the day of arrival in the regiment, but prior to release to the subunits;
- drivers—before departing for a trip;
- participants in athletic competitions—prior to the competition;

—persons arrested for disciplinary violations—before being sent to the guardroom.

Thorough physical examinations are conducted:

- privates and sergeants—twice a year—before the beginning of the winter and summer training periods;
- officers, warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and servicewomen—in the fourth quarter; a physical checkup is conducted in the second quarter.

Specialized physicians are brought in from military therapeutic institutions for thorough medical examination of officers, warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and servicewomen.

385. The time, order and place of medical examination and checkup of personnel of the regiment's subunits are announced in a regimental order. The scheduling of medical examinations and checkups of subunits on days off and holidays is prohibited.

386. A company is presented for medical examination by the company commander, and for a medical checkup by the company first sergeant.

All company officers and warrant officers are obligated to attend medical examinations of company personnel. They must communicate to the physician their observations of the health of subordinates.

The results of medical examinations and checkups of company personnel are entered into medical records by the physician. Servicemen requiring dynamic dispensary observation due to their health are registered and subjected periodically to physical checkups. The company commander is responsible for seeing that all personnel undergo medical examination.

387. Servicemen absent for some reason from medical examinations are sent by the commander to the regimental aid station for this purpose at the first opportunity.

388. The results of medical examination of regimental personnel and proposals on implementing the necessary therapeutic and improvement measures are communicated to the regimental commander by the regimental chief of medical service.

389. A serviceman must not conceal his illness. Upon falling ill, he must immediately report this to his immediate superior, and go to the regimental aid station for medical assistance with his permission.

390. Sick call is scheduled at the regimental aid station during hours established by the regiment's daily routine.

391. Servicemen who suddenly fall ill or suffer a traumatic injury are sent to the regimental aid station immediately at any time of the day.

392. Privates and sergeants are sent to the regimental aid station by the company duty officer under the command

of the company medical corpsman NCOIC or a superior appointed from among the patients. The sick book (Attachment 14) is presented under the signature of the company first sergeant to the regimental aid station duty officer 2 hours prior to the beginning of sick call.

A physician ensures that all servicemen listed in the company's sick book appear at the aid station.

Following a brief examination by a physician (paramedic), depending on the nature of disease, patients are sent to the regimental aid station or to a therapeutic institution outside the regiment (a hospital) for treatment, or outpatient treatment is prescribed for them.

Officers, warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and servicewomen may remain in quarters (at home) for treatment at the physician's discretion.

The physician makes the appropriate notations in medical records on the results of examination of patients, on the nature of the aid rendered and prescriptions, and he enters his conclusions in the sick book.

After receiving medical aid, privates and sergeants return to the company under the command of the medical corpsman NCOIC or a person in charge. The party chief hands the sick book over to the company duty officer, who presents it to the company commander. The company first sergeant issues the appropriate instructions in compliance with the decision of the company commander and the physician's conclusions entered in the sick book.

393. A conclusion requiring partial or complete release from training and work is made by a physician, and in military units in which a physician is not officially foreseen, by a paramedic, for not more than 3 days. If necessary, the release may be repeated. Permission for release from official duties due to illness in accordance with the conclusions of a physician (paramedic) is granted by the commander of the subunit or military unit.

Upon expiration of the granted term of release, privates and sergeants must be sent back for a repeat physical checkup, if they require it.

Release of officers, warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and servicewomen from the performance of official obligations and their return to work after illness are announced in a regimental order.

Patients for whom outpatient treatment is prescribed go to the regimental aid station to take medicine and undergo other therapeutic treatments, and those requiring consultation with medical specialists go there on days and at times indicated by the physician in the sick book.

394. Privates and sergeants requiring a special diet are enrolled by a regimental order for a term of up to 3 months on the basis of a conclusion of the regimental chief of medical service.

395. Patients requiring a term of treatment of up to 14 days undergo inpatient treatment in the regimental aid station's infirmary.

396. Servicemen are sent to inpatient treatment away from the regiment on the basis of a physician's conclusion by the regimental commander, and for emergency aid in the absence of a physician, by the aid station duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC); this is simultaneously reported to the regimental chief of medical service and the regimental duty officer.

Patients are delivered to a therapeutic institution by the regiment's on-duty ambulance under the escort of a paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC).

Servicemen sent for treatment away from the regiment must be dressed in correspondence with the time of the year, and they must carry with them a referral signed by the regimental commander, their medical record, their personal identification, necessary personal articles, a food ration certificate, and when necessary an injury report and medical assessment, and when leaving for treatment outside the garrison, additionally their clothing and pay certificates and their travel documents valid to the location of the therapeutic institution and back.

397. The chief (commander) of the therapeutic institution (unit) is obligated to report all servicemen admitted for inpatient treatment away from the regiment and their discharge upon recovery on that same day to the commander of the regiment from which these servicemen had come.

The chief (commander) of the therapeutic institution (unit) is obligated to immediately inform the commander of the regiment from which a patient (patients) had come when an admitted patient is discovered to have an infectious disease, and when patients suffering intoxications and injuries are admitted; in addition, he must report infectious disease to the nearest sanitary-epidemiological institution.

Servicemen who fall ill while on leave or on temporary duty are directed to inpatient treatment by garrison commandants or military commissars.

Recovered servicemen are sent from the hospital to the regiment with the appropriate documents, which are surrendered to the company first sergeant upon their arrival.

#### **Bath and Laundry Services**

398. Privates and sergeants must bathe not less than once a week, while cooks and bakers must additionally take showers daily. Driver-mechanics (drivers) and other privates and sergeants involved in the operation and maintenance of armament and equipment and servicewomen take showers as necessary.

Servicemen taking a bath (shower) are provided soap, towels and disinfected lufas.

The bathing time is determined beforehand.

399. A company goes to the baths under the command of the company first sergeant. Persons serving on a detail or absent for some reason and persons returning from temporary duty and leaves are sent to the baths by the company first sergeant at other times under the command of an NCOIC.

Prisoners are sent to the baths separately, at a time specially reserved for this.

A bath duty officer is appointed from among the sergeants to keep order in the baths, and a duty paramedic (medical corpsman NCOIC) is appointed to conduct physical checkups and render medical aid while the personnel are washing.

The necessary number of privates are placed at the disposal of the bath duty officer to clean the bath buildings and disinfect them after every shift of bathers.

400. Underwear is washed in laundries. The washing procedures are established by the regimental deputy commander for rear services.

Where it is impossible to wash cotton clothing in laundries, compulsory- servicemen are permitted to wash it themselves in building spaces (places) specially reserved and equipped for this purpose. Clothing is dried in drying rooms or in places reserved for this purpose.

Underwear, bed linens, towels, footcloths and socks must be changed once a week, on bathing days; cooks and bakers change their underwear not less than twice a week. Clean underwear, towels, footcloths and socks are issued, and dirty underwear is dropped off at the baths.

When necessary, underwear, towels, footcloths and socks are changed more frequently.

401. Clothing, underwear and bedding are subjected to special cleansing by special order of the regimental commander.

## Chapter 16. Fire Protection

402. All servicemen are obligated to know and fulfill the fire safety rules (Attachment 18) and know how to handle fire extinguishing equipment.

In the event of a fire, every serviceman is obligated to immediately take steps to summon the fire brigade and put the fire out with all available resources, and to rescue people, armament, equipment and other military property.

403. A fire protection plan is drawn up in the regiment, approved by the regimental commander and brought to the awareness of all personnel.

Instructions on the regiment's fire safety measures, a description of the forces to be called in to fight a fire, and excerpts of the procedure for evacuating personnel,

armament, equipment and other military property must be in the possession of the regimental duty officer.

404. The regimental commander is responsible for the organization and status of fire protection.

He is obligated:

- to organize the training of the personnel in the fire safety rules and fire fighting actions;

- to ensure that standard water reserves, lightning protection and fire extinguishing equipment are present at all facilities;

- to inspect the organization and status of the regiment's fire protection and conduct fire drills not less than once every 3 months;

- to ensure timely fulfillment of the fire safety rules;

- to organize telephone communication with the nearest city (garrison) fire brigade.

405. The regimental commander and training center and practice range chiefs bear responsibility for observance of fire safety rules in forests assigned to the regiment and to the training centers and practice ranges, and in other forests when conducting drills, live firings, exercises and other combat training functions.

406. Subunit commanders and chiefs of services, shops, clubs, laboratories and other facilities are responsible for fulfillment of the fire safety rules in the subunits, services and facilities subordinated to them, and for the maintenance of fire extinguishing equipment in serviceable condition.

407. The chief of the fire protection and rescue service directly supervises fire protection in the regiment; where his position is not officially foreseen, his responsibilities are assigned to one of the officers as an additional duty.

408. In a regiment that does not possess an official fire protection and rescue brigade, a volunteer fire brigade numbering from five to 15 persons is created.

Privates and sergeants from the same subunit as a rule are appointed to the volunteer brigade. A fire detail is allocated from the fire protection and rescue brigade; it performs its duties at fire posts around the clock or for a particular time period in accordance with the post list approved by the regimental commander.

Personnel on the fire brigade are released from other details.

409. The chief of the fire protection and rescue service is concurrently the chief of the fire brigade, and he is subordinate to the regimental commander. He is responsible for the organization of fire protection, for the constant readiness of the fire brigade and fire extinguishing equipment, and for the training of all personnel in fire safety rules.

410. The chief of the fire protection and rescue service is obligated:

- to know the particular status of fire safety at the regiment's facilities, and to participate in the drafting of a fire protection plan and instructions on fire safety measures;
- to personally conduct lessons with officers, warrant officers and sergeants of the regiment's subunits in fire training and in the use, storage and care of fire extinguishing equipment, to explain fire safety measures to the personnel, to conduct special training for the fire brigade, and to brief the fire detail;
- in correspondence with the regiment's fire protection plan, to conduct a fire inspection of all facilities and to maintain daily control over the personnel's observance of established fire safety rules and over the performance of duties by the fire detail;
- to ensure the serviceability and proper operation of all fire extinguishing equipment, the fire alarm system and water sources for fires, and to implement measures to keep them constantly ready for action;
- to maintain records on the technical condition of fire extinguishing equipment;
- to prohibit the use of faulty devices, heating appliances, lighting fixtures and so on, and ones offering a fire hazard;
- to report shortcomings in the fire safety of facilities to the regimental commander promptly, and all cases of fires and the measures implemented immediately;

to supervise firefighting operations.

#### Attachments

##### Attachment 1. Statute on the Procedure for Taking the Military Oath

1. Every serviceman and reservist takes the Military Oath individually and affirms it with his own signature.
2. The Military Oath is taken:
  - a) by privates and seamen arriving as replacements—after undergoing the corresponding program and mastering the basic duties of a private (seaman) and the significance of the Military Oath, the military unit's Colors and military discipline, but not later than one and a half months after arrival in the military unit;
  - b) by cadets and students of military educational institutions (schools) who had not previously not taken the oath—upon expiration of the same term;
  - c) reservists who had not formerly taken the oath, and servicewomen— after being called up for duty.
3. Privates and seamen arriving as replacements and cadets and students of military educational institutions

(schools) who had not formerly taken the oath take it under the supervision of the military unit commander or the chief of the military educational institution, directorate, department or installation.

4. The time at which the Military Oath is to be taken is announced in an order of the military unit commander. Prior to this, the significance of the Military Oath and the requirements of the USSR Constitution concerning the defense of the socialist fatherland are explained in the subunits to the persons who will be taking the oath.

5. At the appointed time the military unit forms up on foot in dress uniform, and in wartime in field uniform with weapons, together with the band beside the Colors. The regiment usually forms up in a line of company or platoon columns. The persons taking the Military Oath are located in the first ranks (rows). In a short speech the military unit commander recalls to them the significance of the Military Oath and the honorable and responsible obligation that is imposed upon servicemen taking the oath of loyalty to their people, their Soviet motherland and the Soviet government, and the requirements of the USSR Constitution on the defense of the socialist fatherland.

After his explanatory speech the military unit commander commands: "At Ease"—and orders the subunit commanders to prepare for the taking of the Military Oath.

The commanders of the companies (batteries) and other subunits summon persons taking the Military Oath out of the formation one at a time. Each person taking the Military Oath reads the text of the Military Oath aloud before the formed subunit, after which he signs a special list in the column opposite his name, and returns to his place in formation.

The lists for persons taking the military oath are prepared beforehand in the format established by the USSR Ministry of Defense, and their first page bears the USSR State Seal and the text of the Military Oath.

After the Military Oath is taken, the lists bearing the signatures of the persons who took the oath are presented by the subunit commanders to the commander of the military unit. The commander of the military unit congratulates the privates (seamen, cadets, students, reservists) on taking the Military Oath, and the whole unit on receiving the new replacements, after which the band plays the USSR National Anthem.

After the USSR National Anthem is played, the military unit marches in review in accordance with the procedure indicated in the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations for a review.

When the temperature is low and in foul weather, the Military Oath may be taken indoors. The subunits disperse to their areas after the military unit commander

speaks. After the Military Oath is taken, the subunits are commanded to once again form up at the place indicated for a march in review.

All servicemen who have not taken the Military Oath on the established day for some reason take it at a later date individually at unit headquarters under the supervision of the military unit commander.

6. The Military Oath may be taken at places of revolutionary, combat and labor glory as well as at the fraternal graves of soldiers who have fallen in combat for the liberty and independence of our motherland. In these cases only the servicemen taking the oath are usually led to the place where the oath is to be taken.

7. The day on which the Military Oath is taken is an off-duty day for the given military unit, and it is spent as a holiday.

8. Lists of persons taking the Military Oath are stored at the headquarters of the military unit in a special folder that is numbered, bound and sealed with a wax seal. Following a set period of time, the lists are turned over to the archives.

In a ceremonial situation the military unit commander presents two photographs (the servicemen are photographed without headgear) to each serviceman who has taken the Military Oath. A statement that the day on which the Military Oath was taken is to be remembered as the day of admission to the ranks of the Soviet Army and Navy is written on the backs of the photographs. One of the photographs is stored for 3 years at the headquarters of the military unit.

The chief of staff of the military unit enters a note on the military service card and in the service record of the serviceman: "Took the Military Oath (date, month, year)."

9. Reservists who are assigned to military units but who had not formerly taken the Military Oath take it not later than 5 days after arriving in the unit during their active duty training.

When a general or partial mobilization is announced, all reservists who had not taken the Military Oath in peacetime take it upon arrival in the military unit.

10. Servicewomen accepted for active duty take the Military Oath at the unit headquarters under the supervision of the military unit commander.

11. The military unit commander is responsible for timely and precise fulfillment of this Statute, for keeping a record of servicemen who had taken the Military Oath, and for storing the lists of persons who have taken the Military Oath.

## **Attachment 2. Statute on the Procedure for Presenting Colors and Orders to Military Units**

### **General Provisions**

Colors are presented to divisions, brigades, regiments, separate battalions, battalions, air squadrons, training units, naval shore units and military educational institutions.

Colors are not presented to major formations, to technical, rear support, security and service, disciplinary and military construction units and other similar military units, except to those major formations and units which have been awarded orders of the USSR or possess a Guards Red Banner.

In individual cases, when the necessary conditions for storing and safeguarding the Colors cannot be ensured due to the conditions under which the military unit is deployed, its operational use or for other reasons, Colors may not be ordered for such a military unit and may not be presented to it by a decision of the chief of main staff of the combat arm of the USSR Armed Forces.

2. Guards military units are presented the Colors with a Guards black-and-orange ribbon, tied in a bow with the ends hanging down, and attached to a pole above the Color cloth. The description of the Guards ribbon is approved by the USSR Minister of Defense.

3. There must be only one set of Colors of the prescribed model in each military unit. The Guards Red Banner and commemorative banners of the CPSU Central Committee, the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet and the USSR Council of Ministers are stored in the military unit as military memorabilia beside the Colors of the military unit, and they are brought out together with the latter for ceremonial meetings dedicated to holidays and ceremonial events. In special cases, with the permission of the chief of main staff of the combat arm of the USSR Armed Forces, and when the military unit is disbanded, these banners and banners presented by local soviet, party, public and other organizations are surrendered for storage together with a short historical text to the USSR Armed Forces Central Museum, while banners of units of the Navy are surrendered to the Central Naval Museum.

### **Procedure for Presenting Colors to a Military Unit**

4. Colors are presented to a military unit at the time of its formation in the name of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet by a representative of the USSR Ministry of Defense—the district (group of forces), fleet, front, army or flotilla commander or military council member, or by the Commander or chief of a combat arm or special troops, or by another commander (superior) as ordered by the USSR Minister of Defense or Commander-in-chief of the armed service of the USSR Armed Forces.

When the Colors are presented to a military unit, a Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet is issued.

5. The military unit forms up for presentation of the Colors with its weapons in accordance with the procedure established for a review by the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations.

When the Colors are presented under combat conditions, the procedure by which the unit is formed up is determined with regard for the combat situation.

6. In order that the Colors may be carried out to the parade ground, the military unit commander appoints a color bearer and two assistants from among sergeants, warrant officers or officers, predominantly from among persons who had been awarded orders and medals, and from among outstanding soldiers of combat and political training, and a color platoon, and places them at the disposal of the superior who is to present the Colors.

7. At the appointed time the color bearer brings out the covered Colors and walks to the parade ground of the military unit three paces behind the presenting superior. In this case the color bearer rests the Colors on his left shoulder in the position indicated in the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations; the color bearer's assistants walk in line with the color bearer, and to his right and left.

When the presenting superior comes to within 40-50 paces of the formation, the military unit commander gives a command.

For example: "Regiment, to the Colors, ATTENTION, dress RIGHT (LEFT, CENTER)." If the regiment is armed with carbines, he commands: "Regiment, to the Colors, ATTENTION. For an encounter from the right (from the left, from the front), present ARMS."

The band plays the "Encounter March."

8. Having given the command, the military unit commander renders a hand salute, approaches the person presenting the Colors, stops two or three paces before him and reports.

For example: "Comrade Major General. The 105th Guards Motorized Rifle Berlin Order of Suvorov Regiment is formed up for presentation of the Colors. Regimental commander Guards Colonel Gromov."

The moment the regimental commander stops to report to the person presenting the Colors, the band ceases playing. The color bearer positions the Colors vertically against his right leg, holding them beside the leg with the free lowered right hand, in accordance with requirements of the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations.

On receiving the report, the person presenting the Colors stands before the middle of the formation, greets the military unit and approaches the color bearer. As the person presenting the Colors approaches the color

bearer, the latter lowers the Colors and holds them horizontally with both hands. The person presenting the Colors removes the cover and unfurls the Colors. Then the color bearer raises the Colors to the vertical position and, holding them in his right hand, turns to face the formation.

The person presenting the Colors reads the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet, after which he presents the Colors and the Certificate to the military unit commander. The band plays the USSR National Anthem.

10. On accepting the Colors and the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet, and after the band finishes the USSR National Anthem the military unit commander hands the Colors over to the color bearer and gives the command "Color bearer, behind me, forward—MARCH." In response to the command "Forward" the color bearer rests the Colors on his left shoulder.

11. The military unit commander and, three paces behind him, the color bearer with the Colors and the assistants march to the left flank of the formation, after which they pass along the front (within 10-15 paces of the formation) to the formation's right flank. On reaching the right flank the military unit commander orders the color bearer and his assistants to take their places in formation. From the moment the color bearer begins to move until he stops in formation the band plays the "Encounter March." The military unit greets the Colors with a sustained "Hurrah."

When the color bearer takes his place, the military unit commander signals the band to stop playing, he proceeds to the center of the formation and halts beside the person presenting the Colors, and then at the latter's direction he gives the command of "At Ease," and if the regiment had its carbines in the "present arms" position, he first gives the command "Regiment, order ARMS."

12. The person presenting the Colors congratulates the military unit on receiving the Colors, and the unit responds to the congratulations with three sustained "Hurrahs." After this the military unit commander makes a statement in response.

13. At the conclusion the military unit marches in review before the person presenting the Colors. After marching in review the military unit once again forms up, and the Colors are carried to their place of storage.

14. Acquisition of the Colors is announced in an order of the military unit, which specifies the place for storage of the Colors and designates the color bearer and his assistants.

15. The position of the Colors in formation and the procedure by which they are brought out and returned

are determined by the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations, and the procedure for safeguarding them is specified by the USSR Armed Forces Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties.

#### **Procedure for Presenting an Order to a Military Unit**

16. An order of the USSR is presented to a military unit by the commanders (superiors) indicated in Article 4 of this Statute, or by other persons as instructed by the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet.

17. The military unit is formed up together with its weapons for presentation of an order in accordance with the procedure established for a review by the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations.

18. On receiving a report from the commander of the military unit and greeting the personnel, the person presenting the order stands in front of the center of the formation.

The military unit commander gives the command "Color bearer, behind me, forward—MARCH." In response to this command the assistant (deputy) chief of staff, who has taken a position two paces in front of the Colors, commands: "Behind me, forward—MARCH"—and, approaching the person presenting the order, faces the color bearer and assistants toward the formation, and himself takes a place to the right of them.

After this the person presenting the order reads the Decree and the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet awarding the order to the military unit before the formation, and then he gives the commander of the military unit the Certificate and affixes the order to the unit's Colors. The band plays the USSR National Anthem. After the band finishes playing, the person presenting the order congratulates the military unit on receiving the state decoration. The military unit responds to the congratulations with three sustained "Hurrahs." The military unit commander makes a statement in response.

19. After making the responding statement, the military unit commander commands: "Color bearer, behind me, forward—MARCH." After giving the command the military unit commander, the assistant (deputy) chief of staff three paces behind him, and the color bearer with the Colors and his assistants two paces further back, proceed to the left flank of the military unit, and then walk along its front (within 10-15 paces of the formation) to the right flank of the military unit, where the assistant (deputy) chief of staff, the color bearer and the assistants assume the position specified for them in the formation.

From the moment the color bearer begins to move and until he halts in formation the band plays the "Encounter March." The military unit greets the Colors with a sustained "Hurrah." At the conclusion the military unit marches in review before the person presenting the order.

20. If a military unit to which an order is to be presented does not possess Colors, the Colors and the order are presented concurrently in accordance with the procedure indicated in articles 5-14 of this Statute; in this case the reading of the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet concerning the Colors is followed by the reading of the Ukase and Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet awarding the order to the military unit.

21. Orders of the USSR awarded to a military unit are affixed to the Colors in order of seniority of the order on the front side of the color cloth (the side bearing the inscription "For Our Soviet Motherland").

The first order is affixed 15 cm from the upper edge of the color cloth and 10 cm in from the pole, and the rest of the orders are affixed along the pole, from top down, 5-10 cm apart.

Holes overstitched with silk are made as necessary in the color cloth to affix orders to the Colors.

#### **Procedure for Transferring Colors, Orders and Honorary Name Designations When Military Units Are Reorganized**

22. The Colors stay with a military unit for all time, irrespective of changes in the name and number of the unit.

When a military unit is reorganized such that the unit's name or number is changed, these changes are entered into the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet by a higher commander (superior) and authenticated with a seal.

23. In order that the combat traditions of military units and the memory of their combat services can be maintained, Colors, orders and honorary titles may be transferred to other military units. In this case the transfer of colors, orders and honorary titles can occur only when there is a direct continuity between military units, and namely when one or several military units are reorganized into a new military unit (units).

When one military unit is reorganized into another, the unit's Colors, the Certificate accompanying them, orders and honorary titles of the reorganizing military unit are transferred in their entirety to the new military unit.

When one military unit is reorganized into two or more military units, the Colors, the Certificate accompanying them, orders and honorary name designations of the reorganizing military unit are transferred in their entirety to one of the new military units.

When two or more military units are reorganized into one military unit, the Colors, the Certificate accompanying them, and all orders and honorary titles of one of the reorganizing military units remain with this military unit, while the Colors, certificates accompanying them and orders of the other military units are surrendered in accordance with the established procedure.

The orders, honorary titles and Guards naval flags of ships to be retired from the Navy due to technical condition may be transferred to new ships on the condition that part of the personnel from the ships being retired are transferred to the crews of the new ships. In this case the actual transfer of orders, honorary titles and the Guards Naval Flag to the new ship must occur only after the ship to which the orders, the honorary titles and the Guards Naval Flag had belonged is retired from the navy.

The issue of transferring the Colors, orders and honorary titles to a new military unit, and orders, honorary titles and the Guards Naval Flag to a newly built ship, is examined by the General Staff of the USSR Armed Forces in response to a petition of the main staff of the armed service, concurrently with resolving the issue as to reorganizing the military unit or while forming the crew of a new ship. This is documented in accordance with the established procedure.

For the purposes of preserving the combat conditions of ships lost in battle, their orders, honorary titles and Guards naval flags may be transferred to other ships if direct continuity exists. In this case the transfer of orders, honorary titles and Guards naval flags is effected by orders of the USSR Minister of Defense upon petition by the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy.

24. In order to preserve the memory of servicemen whose names have been entered in the rosters of military units (ships) in perpetuity or as honored soldiers by orders of the USSR Minister of Defense for their acts of heroism, in the event that the military unit is disbanded or the ship is retired from the Navy, their names may be entered in the rosters of other military units and ships with which continuity exists, in accordance with the procedure spelled out in Article 23 for the transfer of orders, honorary titles and Guards naval flags. In this case the names of servicemen are entered in the rosters of the military units and ships in perpetuity or as honored soldiers on the basis of orders of the USSR Minister of Defense and his deputies.

#### **Procedure for Storing and Caring for the Colors**

25. The Colors of a military unit must be located:

- when the military unit is accommodated in barracks and when it is accommodated in population centers—in the building occupied by unit headquarters;
- in military units on combat alert duty—at the command post of the military unit;
- in a training center when the military unit is accommodated in a camp (in tents)—on the line of the first row of tents, at the center of the unit's location, beneath a special awning;
- at exercises—at a place indicated by the commander of the military unit.

The Colors of a formation are stored at the direction of the formation commander, usually with the best military unit, together with the Colors of this military unit.

Joint storage of the Colors of several small military units of a formation deployed in the same military installation is permitted.

26. The Colors must always be under the guard of a guard detail, and when they are carried out to the military unit, under the guard of a color platoon.

27. The Colors are stored at their post together with orders and order ribbons, furled, covered and sealed with the wax seal of the military unit; they must be positioned vertically in a Colors stand (a support with cut-outs in which the pole is secured).

When the military unit is accommodated in barracks, the Colors may be stored unfurled in a sealed glass cabinet.

The Colors may be stored in their post under guard together with the Banner of the USSR Minister of Defense for Bravery and Military Valor and the cash box.

28. When a military unit is conveyed by motor, rail, sea, river and air transport, a separate motor vehicle, rail car, compartment and airplane (cabin) are allocated to the Colors. The color bearer, assistants and guard travel together with the Colors; the cash box and a box containing secret documents may be transported as well.

29. The chief of staff of the military unit is immediately responsible for proper storage and care of the Colors.

He is obligated:

- to systematically inspect, personally or through his deputy and assistants, the performance of duty by sentries at the Colors post;
- to examine the Colors not less than once a month, verifying in this case: the number and condition of orders, the condition of order ribbons and the color cloth, and the serviceability of cover, cords, tassels, the pole and the pole tip;
- to take steps to correct all deficiencies revealed during examination of the Colors, reporting this to the military unit commander;
- to maintain a special log, noting in it the time of examination, the deficiencies revealed during examination of the Colors, and steps taken to correct them.

30. The Colors are examined by the Chief of Staff in the presence of the color bearer, assistants and guard chief. The Chief of Staff gives orders to unfurl the Colors for examination. In response to this order the color bearer lowers the Colors to the horizontal position, and one of the assistants removes the cover. After the cover is removed, the color bearer unfurls the Colors, slowly turning the pole. The assistants help the color bearer and make sure that cords and tassels do not become tangled



and that the color cloth does not touch the ground (floor). In this case the number and condition of orders, the condition of order ribbons and the color cloth, and the serviceability of the cover, cords, tassels, pole and the pole tip are checked.

When the Chief of Staff gives the order to furl the Colors, the color bearer lowers the Colors to the horizontal position, making sure that the color cloth does not touch the ground (floor), and the assistant takes the color cloth by the corners and pulls on it gently. Slowly turning the pole, the color bearer and the other assistant furl the color cloth with its front side facing inward, making sure in this case that there are no folds and that the order ribbons, tassels and cords do not become tangled. Tassels are laid along the furled color cloth, over the extended cords.

After the color cloth is furled, the assistants place the cover over the Colors, the Chief of Staff seals the cover with his seal, and after this he surrenders the Colors to the protection of the guard detail.

31. When the Colors are brought out to the military unit and returned to the protection of the guard detail, they are unfurled and furled by the color bearer and assistants under the immediate observation of the Chief of Staff or his assistant (deputy), as indicated in Article 30 of this Statute.

32. The color cloth of the Colors is dried outdoors in the shade, or indoors. During drying, the Colors are protected by the color bearer and assistants.

#### **Surrender, Replacement and Repair of the Colors**

33. When a military unit is disbanded, the Colors and the Certificate of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet are sent secretly, together with a brief historical text, by way of the district and front headquarters to the Central Museum of the USSR Armed Forces by the military postal and courier service, while the Colors and naval flags and their accompanying certificates belonging to military units and ships of the navy are sent to the Central Naval Museum. Orders are forwarded to the Main Personnel Directorate of the USSR Ministry of Defense.

The Colors of a military unit may be surrendered to the museum for other reasons associated with organizational changes by decision of the Chief of Staff of the armed service of the USSR Armed Forces.

34. Colors that receive significant damage or that become dilapidated with time, such that their repair and restoration are impossible, are subject to replacement.

35. In order that the decision to replace the Colors or repair them could be made, the Colors are examined by a specially appointed commission consisting of representatives of the staff, the political directorate (political section), the district clothing service and the fleet technical directorate, with the participation of the chief of

staff of the military unit. All defects existing on the Colors, the circumstances of their origin and the conclusion of the commission concerning replacement of the Colors or their repair locally are indicated in the examination certificate. The Colors examination certificate is approved by the chief of staff of the military district (fleet), who makes the decision to replace the Colors or repair them.

When the decision is made to replace the Colors, the headquarters of the military district (fleet) submits an order to manufacture new Colors, which are then sent together with the approved certificate to the Central Clothing Directorate of the USSR Ministry of Defense (Main Technical Directorate of the Navy). A copy of the certificate and of the order are also submitted to the General Staff and to the corresponding main staff of the armed service of the USSR Armed Forces.

New Colors manufactured by the Central Clothing Directorate of the USSR Ministry of Defense (Main Technical Directorate of the Navy) are sent in accordance with the prescribed procedure to the headquarters of the military district (fleet). After receipt of the new Colors, the old Colors are forwarded together with the historical text by the military district (fleet) headquarters to the Central Museum of the USSR Armed Forces (Central Naval Museum).

36. The military unit is forbidden to repair the color cloth of the Colors by means of its own resources. Repair of the pole, the tip and cords is permitted only under extreme necessity.

In the event it becomes necessary to repair the color cloth of the Colors, the commander of the military unit is obligated to petition up the chain of command to send the color cloth of the Colors to a special shop. When permission is received, the color cloth of the Colors is sent to the shop by way of the military postal and courier service.

Surrender of the color cloth for repairs is documented by a certificate.

#### **Attachment 3. Statute on the Pennant of the USSR Minister of Defense for Bravery and Military Valor**

1. The Pennant of the USSR Minister of Defense for Bravery and Military Valor is instituted as a decoration awarded to formations, military units and ships of the Soviet Army and Navy for bravery and military valor displayed in the performance of a mission of the Soviet government and the USSR Minister of Defense, and to those which have distinguished them especially in an exercise and in a sea cruise.

2. The Pennant is awarded by the USSR Minister of Defense, and a corresponding order is published and sent to all formations, military units and ships of the Soviet Army and Navy.

3. The Pennant is presented to the formation, military unit or ship by an official on the instructions of the USSR Minister of Defense in a ceremonial situation before the formed personnel as indicated for presentation of the Colors to a military unit (Attachment 2).

4. The Pennant is stored unfurled on a pole secured in a special stand: in formations and military units—at the Colors post, aboard ships—in the wardroom.

The Pennant is brought out to the military unit together with the Colors.

5. Formations, military units and ships of the Soviet Army and Navy may be awarded the Pennant on more than one occasion.

6. In the event that the formation or military unit is disbanded (the ship is retired from the navy), the Pennant of the USSR Minister of Defense for Bravery and Military Valor is surrendered together with a brief historical text to the Central Museum of the USSR Armed Forces (the Pennant of military units and ships of the navy is surrendered to the Central Naval Museum).

#### Attachment 4 to Article 12. List of Ranks of Servicemen of the USSR Armed Forces

Soviet Army	Navy
<b>Privates</b>	<b>Seamen and Privates</b>
Private	Seaman, Private
Private 1st Class	Senior Seaman, Private 1st Class
<b>Sergeants</b>	<b>Senior NCOs [Starshiny] and Sergeants</b>
Junior Sergeant	Senior NCO 2d Class, Junior Sergeant
Sergeant	Senior NCO 1st Class, Sergeant
Senior Sergeant	Chief Senior NCO, Senior Sergeant
Master Sergeant	Ship Chief Senior NCO, Senior NCO 1st Class
<b>Warrant Officers [Praporshchiki i Michmany]</b>	
Warrant Officer	Warrant Officer
Senior Warrant Officer	Senior Warrant Officer
<b>Junior Officers</b>	
Junior Lieutenant	Junior Lieutenant
Lieutenant	Lieutenant
Senior Lieutenant	Senior Lieutenant
Captain	Captain-Lieutenant, Captain
Senior Grade Officers	
Major	Captain 3d Rank, Major
Lieutenant Colonel	Captain 2d Rank, Lieutenant Colonel
Colonel	Captain 1st Rank, Colonel
<b>General and Flag Officers</b>	
Major-General,	Rear-Admiral, Major-General,
Major-General of Aviation	Major-General of Aviation

Lieutenant-General,  
Lieutenant-General of  
Aviation

Colonel-General,  
Colonel-General of Aviation  
Marshal of Artillery, Marshal  
of Engineer Troops, Marshal  
of Signal Troops, Marshal of  
Aviation, General of the  
Army

Chief Marshal of Artillery,  
Chief Marshal of Aviation,  
Marshal of the Soviet Union

#### Generalissimo of the Soviet Union

1. The ranks of officers of medical service and justice (up to Colonel-General inclusively) include correspondingly the words "medical service" and "justice."

For example: Lieutenant of Medical Service, Captain of Justice, Major of Medical Service, Colonel of Justice, Major-General of Medical Service, Colonel-General of Justice

2. A rank is awarded to warrant officers and sergeants (Senior NCOs) without indicating the combat arm or service

Vice-Admiral,  
Lieutenant-General,  
Lieutenant-General of  
Aviation

Admiral, Colonel-General,  
Colonel-General of Aviation  
Admiral of the Fleet

Admiral of the Fleet of the  
Soviet Union

#### Attachment 5 to Article 57. Military Unit (Ship) Honor Roll

1. An Honor Roll is maintained in all regiments (aboard 1st rank ships), in separate military units (aboard 2d rank ships) and aboard 3d rank ships, and in the headquarters of 4th rank ship divisions.

2. The ranks, last names and initials of privates, seamen, sergeants, Senior NCOs, warrant officers and officers are entered in the Honor Roll as a commendation in accordance with the USSR Armed Forces Disciplinary Regulations.

Names are entered into the Honor Roll by an order of the military unit (ship). A photograph of the serviceman to which a brief description of his accomplishments or act of heroism is appended is placed in the Honor Roll.

3. The place of storage of the Honor Roll is determined by the commander of the military unit (ship), with regard for its significance and in such a way as to ensure that all personnel would have an opportunity to familiarize themselves with it.

#### Attachment 6 to Articles 256, 264, 278. Equipment of Rooms and Other Places of Duty of the Daily Detail. List of Documents

1. The rooms (places of duty) of the regiment duty officer, the motor pool duty officer, the checkpoint duty officer, the mess hall duty officer, the staff duty officer and the company duty officer (orderly) are located in

such a way as to ensure convenient fulfillment of official obligations by these duty officers. The following equipment must be present in the rooms (places of duty):

- technical signal reception and subunit notification equipment;
- communication equipment (telephone, selector);
- clock;
- emergency lighting;
- daily detail document rack.

In addition the rooms (places of duty) of duty officers must contain:

a) regiment duty officer:

- control console with work stations of the regiment duty officer and his assistant, outfitted with devices by which to receive signals and notify subunits, and devices by which to control and monitor their departure to assembly points, arrival of officers and warrant officers of the regiment administration in response to an alert, and the opening of weapon storerooms in the subunits;
- a safe (iron box) for document storage;
- an iron or ironclad cabinet (box) for storage of the personal weapons of officers and warrant officers of the regiment administration, cartridges for them and dosimeters;
- radiological and chemical reconnaissance devices;
- notification system emergency power supply;
- a set of keys to motor pool buildings and the motor pool entrance gate;
- an outdoor thermometer;

b) motor pool duty officer:

- a desk with locking drawers, and chairs;
- a cabinet (boxes) for ignition keys and keys to fighting vehicle hatches and motor pool buildings and gate;
- an outdoor thermometer;

c) checkpoint duty officer:

- a desk with a locking drawer, and chairs;
- an outdoor thermometer;

d) staff duty officer:

- a desk with a locking drawer, and chairs;
- a cabinet (safes) for storage of incoming correspondence and keys to headquarters building spaces.

2. Separate building spaces or places in duty officer rooms are outfitted for rest breaks of the regiment duty

officer, his assistant and motor pool, checkpoint and mess hall duty officers, and when necessary, for other persons of the regiment's daily detail.

The following equipment must be present in these building spaces (places):

- a desk and chairs;
- a semisoft couch;
- a water pitcher and glasses;
- a medical pharmacy;
- accessories for the care of clothing and cleaning of footwear.

3. The daily detail must possess the following documents:

- instructions to the duty officer and his assistant (orderly), including in the event of the threat of use of mass destruction weapons by the enemy;
- the daily routine;
- a table of call signs of telephone stations and officials;
- instructions on fire safety measures;
- a document and property list;
- a duty acceptance and transfer book;
- a set of combined-arms regulations.

In addition duty officers are furnished with:

a) regimental duty officer:

- a file of instructions for the event of a combat alert, and a file of passwords for the guard detail;
- a diagram (map) of facilities of the training material base on which to monitor the location of subunits outside the military installation;
- the general weekly training schedule of the regiment's subunits;
- the plan for morning calisthenics and uniform options;
- a diagram showing the areas assigned to the regiment's subunits for cleaning;
- the weapon and ammunition issue book;
- the radiological and chemical observation log;
- samples of one-time certificates entitling the bearer to inspect the guard;
- notification cards for messengers;
- the book of prisoners held in the guard room;

b) motor pool duty officer:

- a diagram of the motor pool;
- the plan for releasing equipment when an alert is announced;
- the motor pool work schedule;
- a diagram of motor pool areas assigned to subunits for cleaning;
- samples of motor pool passes, transport work tickets and seals (seal impressions);
- motor pool building and fighting and line-service vehicle unlocking book, ignition key and fighting vehicle hatch and motor pool building and gate key issue book;
- vehicle exit and return log;

c) checkpoint duty officer:

- a list of persons entitled to permit entry of property into the regiment area and exit of vehicle-borne (hand-carried) property;
- samples of the leave document, temporary duty certificate (assignment order), notification cards for messengers, the furlough pass, entry passes and transport work tickets;
- the one-time entry pass issue book;
- blank one-time entry passes;
- visitor log (the name of the visitor, the person he has come to visit and the purpose of the visit are entered);

d) regimental staff duty officer:

- a list of servicemen of the regimental administration residing outside the military unit, indicating their addresses, telephone numbers and method of notification;

- the work schedule of the regimental staff;
- the incoming correspondence and incoming and outgoing telephone message book;

e) mess hall duty officer:

- instructions on procedures and safety measures of working with production equipment;
- a schedule of priorities of meals for subunits, the daily detail and prisoners;
- norms for the yield of prepared food and for wastes when processing food products;
- food cooking time table;
- bread, butter and sugar issue norms;

—food preparation quality control book;

—mess hall daily detail report;

f) company duty officer (orderly):

- the list of standard commands and signals transmitted by the duty officer (orderly);
- a list of company personnel residing outside the barracks, indicating addresses, telephones, methods of notification and messengers;
- samples of the uniform for morning calisthenics;
- a diagram of the area assigned to the company for cleaning;
- weapon and ammunition issue book, sick book, leave book;
- a set of ignition keys and keys to vehicle hatches.

## Attachment 7 to Articles 142, 240. Duty Roster

(1) ЛИСТ НАРЯДОВ

(2) ВЗВОДА \_\_\_\_\_ (3) РОТЫ \_\_\_\_\_ (4) НА \_\_\_\_\_ (5) месяца, год)

Наряд на службу (6)

(7) Воинское звание, фамилия, инициалы	В роте (8)				Вне роты (9)				(14) Итого				
	(10) Перенос	(11) Суточный	(12) Дневной	(13) Ночной	(14) Итого	(11) Суточный	(12) Дневной	(13) Ночной					
Рядовой Исаяев А. Г. (15)	1	3	21	—	—	—	—	—	27	—	—	—	4
Ефрейтор Рябов А. П. (16)	2	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
(17) Заместитель командира	(18) Воинское звание, подпись												

- Key: 1. Duty roster  
2. Platoon  
3. Company  
4. For  
5. Month, year  
6. Service detail  
7. Rank, last name, initials  
8. In the company  
9. Outside the company

10. Carryover  
11. Twenty-four hour  
12. Day  
13. Night  
14. Total  
15. Private Isayev, A. G.  
16. Private Ryabov, A. P.  
17. Deputy commander  
18. Rank, signature

Notes: 1. Numbers indicate days of the month (except in the "Carryover" and "Total" columns). 2. An underscored number indicates an extra detail. 3. Numbers in the "Carryover" column indicate the number of details served in the preceding month, excluding extra details.

Attachment 8 to Articles 259, 271. Duty Acceptance and Transfer Book

Duty Acceptance and Transfer Book  
(1) КНИГА ПРИЕМА И СДАЧИ ДЕЖУРСТВА  
ПО ВОЙСКОВОЙ ЧАСТИ \_\_\_\_\_ (РОТЕ) (2)

(3) Число и месяц	(4) Запись о приеме и сдаче дежурства, о количестве принятого оружия и ящиков с боеприпасами	(5) Решение командира

Key:

1. Duty acceptance and transfer book for troop unit
2. Company
3. Day and month
4. Entry attesting to acceptance and transfer of duty, and the quantity of weapons and ammunition boxes received
5. Commander's decision

Note: Only that which is subject to transfer and acceptance is indicated in the company duty acceptance and transfer book; revealed deficiencies are reported orally (Article 271).

## Attachment 9 to Articles 258, 272. Weapon and Ammunition Book

Weapon and Ammunition Book								
КНИГА ВЫДАЧИ ОРУЖИЯ И БОЕПРИПАСОВ _____								РОТЫ _____
№ п/п	(3) Выдано				(4) Возвращено			(2)
	Дата	Наименование оружия (боеприпасов)	Кол-во	Воинское звание и фамилия лица, кому выдано оружие (боеприпасы)	Расписка в получении	Дата	Кол-во	Расписка в приеме
	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(5)	(7)	(9)

## Key:

1. Weapon and ammunition issue book
2. Company
3. Issued
4. Returned
5. Date
6. Weapon (ammunition)
7. Quantity
8. Rank and last name of person to whom weapon (ammunition) issued
9. Receipt signature

Note: 1. Weapons are issued to personnel by the company duty officer only on orders from the company commander or first sergeant, while pistols are issued to privates and sergeants only with the permission of the company commander. When subunits depart for exercises or drills, the platoon commander or his deputy signs the book for receipt of weapons and ammunition, while upon assumption of guard duty it is signed by the officer of the guard. Weapons are issued to individual servicemen of the company under their own signature.

2. Ammunition is issued to the guard detail with the permission of the company commander, and to the alert subunit on orders from the regimental duty officer personally by the company first sergeant; it is he who accepts this ammunition and signs for it in the book.

3. In order to hasten issue of weapons and ammunition in the event of an alert, the appropriate entry is made ahead of time in the book, which is then updated as necessary. Weapons and ammunition are signed for at the time of their receipt.

Attachment 10 to Article 130. Armament, Equipment and Ammunition Inspection Book

Armament, Equipment and Ammunition Inspection Book  
(1) КНИГА  
ОСМОТРА (ПРОВЕРКИ) ВООРУЖЕНИЯ, ТЕХНИКИ  
И БОЕПРИПАСОВ \_\_\_\_\_ РОТЫ (2)

(3) Дата	(4) Должность, звание и фамилия проверяю- щего	(5) Что проверя- лось	(6) Результаты осмотра (проверки), основные недостатки и замеча- ния	(7) Указания лица, про- водившего проверку, и сроки их выполнения (подпись)	(8) Отметка об устранении недостат- ков, дата и подпись командира подразде- ления
	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)
	Начальник бронетан- ковой службы полка май- ор Попов И. М. Замести- тель коман- дира ба- тальона по вооруже- нию майор Зотов В. В.	T-62 — 2 ед. № 358, 359 РПК — 3 шт., РПГ-7 — 3 шт.	№ 359 — плотность электроли- та ниже нормы Требуют ремонта: РПК — 1 шт., РПГ-7 — 1 шт.	Проверить состояние АКБ, ука- занные не- достатки устранить до ..... (подпись) Неисправ- ное ору- жие сдать в ремонт- ную роту ..... (под- пись)	Недостат- ки уstra- нены Командир ..... (под- пись) Недостат- ки уstra- нены Командир ..... (под- пись)

Key:

1. Armament, equipment and ammunition inspection book
  2. Company
  3. Date
  4. Inspector's position, rank and last name
  5. Items inspected
  6. Inspection results, principal deficiencies and adverse comments
  7. Instructions of person doing inspection, and deadlines for their fulfillment (signature)
  8. Entry attesting to correction of deficiencies, date and signature of subunit commander
  9. Regimental chief of armor service Major I. M. Popov. Battalion deputy commander for armament Major V. V. Zotov
  10. T-62—2 units, No 358, 359; RPK—3 units; RPG-7—3 units
  11. Number 359— electrolyte density below normal. Repairs required by: RPK—1 unit, RPG-7—1 unit
  12. Check condition of storage battery, correct indicated deficiencies prior to....(signature). Surrender faulty weapons to repair company....(signature)
  13. Deficiencies corrected. Commander....(signature). Deficiencies corrected. Commander....(signature)
- Note: 1. The book is stored in the company commander's office.



**Attachment 11 to Article 231. Description of the Arm Band for Duty Officers**

The arm band is made of a semirigid red fabric, 30-40 cm long and 10 cm wide. The edges of the arm band are hemmed, and braids (rubber bands) are sewn onto them to secure the arm band to the sleeve.

The appropriate inscription is applied to the arm band with white paint, or sewn on out of white fabric. The shape and color of the arm bands of duty officers and watchstanders of the navy are determined by the Ship's Organization and Regulation Manual.

Example:



Key:

1. Regimental duty officer
2. Company duty officer

**Attachment 12 to Article 209. Pass****Pass**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(1) (наименование гарнизона)  
(2) **УВОЛЬНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ЗАПИСКА**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(3) (воинское звание, фамилия, имя и отчество)  
(4) роты войсковой части \_\_\_\_\_  
(5) уволен до \_\_\_\_\_ (6) часов  
\_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_ г.  
(7) с ним следуют \_\_\_\_\_ (8) человек  
(9) Командир \_\_\_\_\_ (10) роты \_\_\_\_\_  
(11) (воинское звание, подпись)  
М.П.  
войсковой (12)  
части  
\_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_ г.

1. Name of garrison
2. Pass
3. Rank, last name, first name and patronymic
4. Company, troop unit
5. Expires
6. Hours
7. Accompanied by
8. Persons
9. Commander
10. Company
11. Rank, signature
12. Troop unit's seal

Note: 1. If the bearer of the pass is accompanied by other compulsory- service servicemen, the number of persons is written on the pass on the line "Accompanied by persons."

2. Blank passes measuring 10x8 cm are run off in printing offices.

## Leave Book

**Key:**

1. Leave book
2. Company
3. Date and month
4. Rank, last name and initials
5. Time pass expires
6. Time returned
7. Company duty officer
8. Rank, signature

## Attachment 14 to Articles 197, 392. Sick Book

Sick Book			
КНИГА ЗАПИСИ БОЛЬНЫХ (1)			РОТЫ (2)
Число и месяц (3)	Воинское звание, фамилия и инициалы (4)	Заключение врача (5)	Решение командира (6)
(7) Старшина роты			(8) (воинское звание, подпись)

## Key:

1. Sick book
2. Company
3. Date and month
4. Rank, last name and initials
5. Physician's conclusion
6. Commander's decision
7. Company first sergeant
8. Rank, signature

# **Attachment 15 to Article 169. Lists of Suggested Inscriptions on Doors to Building Spaces and Building Entrances, and Their Format**

## 1. List of suggested inscriptions on doors to building spaces:

### a) In a battalion:

Battalion Commander;  
Battalion Deputy Commander;  
Battalion Headquarters;  
Battalion Officers' Room.

### b) In a company:

Lenin Room;  
Sleeping Quarters;  
Office;  
Weapon Storeroom;  
Weapon Cleaning Room (area);

for servicewomen, the letter Zh is added to the inscription.

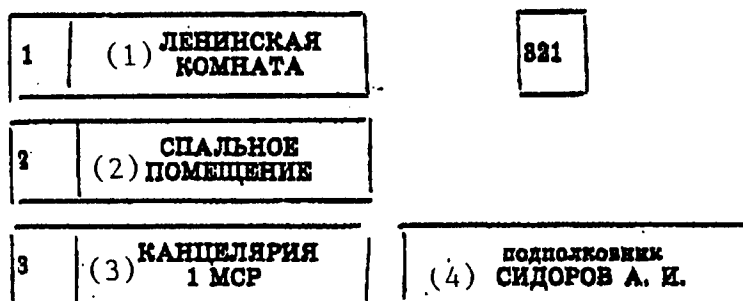
Notes: 1. When necessary, the number of the company may be indicated after the name of the building space. For example: Storeroom, 1st Motorized Rifle Company.

2. The rank, last name and initials of the official (of several persons) are indicated on the nameplate in the headquarters at the regimental level and higher, and in directorates, installations and military educational institutions. For example: Colonel Ivanov, O. T., Lieutenant Colonel Petrov, V. I. The room numbers are indicated separately.

3. In a company, room numbers are indicated in the sequence of Paragraph "b", irrespective of the relationship of the rooms to each other and the number of rooms of the same purpose on one floor.

4. When rooms indicated in paragraphs "a" and "b" are located together on the same floor, they are numbered beginning with company rooms.

2. [sic] The suggested format of the nameplates and samples of inscriptions on doors to building spaces are:



Key: 1. Lenin Room

2. Sleeping Quarters

3. Office, 1st Motorized Rifle Company

4. Lieutenant Colonel Sidorov, A. I.

Notes: 1. The nameplates are positioned with their lower edge 170 cm above the floor. The room numbers at headquarters and in directorates, installations and military educational institutions are positioned above the nameplates, at the center of the door.

2. Inscriptions are written on nameplates in upright block letters using bronze (yellow) paint on a red background.

3. Dimensions: width—25 cm, height—10 cm; height of numbers—up to 6 cm, height of letters of the principal inscription—up to 3 cm; of other inscriptions—up to 1 cm.

Personal Service Room;

Storeroom;

Sports Room (Area);

Smoking and Footwear Cleaning Room (Area);

Drying Room;

Washroom;

3. A list of suggest inscriptions for building entrances follows:

—Troop Unit Headquarters;

—Barrack No;

—Checkpoint;

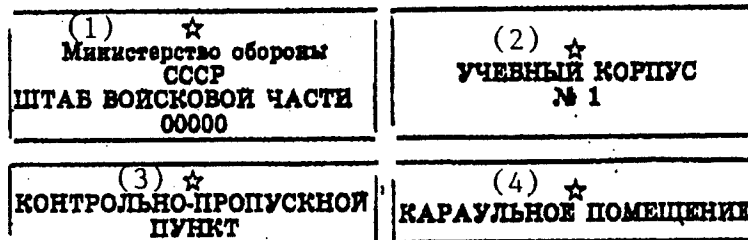
—Equipment Inspection Station (the following may be indicated when necessary: Technical Service and

Repair Station; Fueling Station; Cleaning and Washing Station; Charging Station etc.);

- Mess Hall;
- Tea Room;
- Regimental Aid Station;
- Sports Stadium;
- Baths;
- Training Building;
- Guard House;
- Officers' Dormitory;
- Women's Dormitory;
- Military Unit Club;
- Food Storehouse (other storehouses bear appropriate inscriptions as well).

*Note:* When necessary the number of a building may be indicated after its name. For example: Training Building No 1; Officers' Dormitory No 2 etc.

4. The suggested format for inscriptions on building entrance signs is:



Key:

1. USSR Ministry of Defense Troop Unit 00000 Headquarters
2. Training Building No 1
3. Checkpoint
4. Guard House

Notes: 1. The signs are mounted on the building wall, in a visible place beside the main entrance.

2. The signs are written in upright block letters with bronze (yellow) paint on a red background.

3. Dimensions: width—60 cm, height—40 cm; height of letters and numbers of the main inscription—up to 10 cm; of other inscriptions—up to 5 cm.

#### Attachment 16 to Articles 41, 69. Procedure for Interviewing Servicemen

1. When servicemen are to be interviewed, the military unit (subunit) forms up in a designated place. The forming-up procedure and the uniform are determined by the commander of the military unit or the inspector.

2. The interviewing superior is greeted in accordance with requirements of the USSR Armed Forces Drill Regulations.

3. Servicemen are interviewed in separate groups as privates (seamen), sergeants (senior NCOs), warrant officers, officers and servicewomen.

Officers are interviewed on the basis of the positions they occupy—separately the platoon commanders, company commanders, battalion commanders and persons of equal positions. Company and battalion deputy commanders are interviewed separately from their commanders, and regimental staff officers are interviewed separately from subunit officers.

4. Privates are interviewed company by company. Officers, warrant officers separately and sergeants (senior NCOs) proceed separately to positions an indicated distance in front of their subunits formations, and then close to the center at the command. The officers then disperse in accordance with their positions.

Interviews may also be held indoors.

5. During the interview the commander of the military unit (subunit) or the inspector asks the servicemen if they have any statements or complaints.

A serviceman wishing to express a statement or a complaint states his position, rank and last name, proceeds forward out of the formation and orally presents his statement or complaint, or submits it in writing.

6. All statements and complaints submitted during an interview conducted by the commander of the military unit are written down in the suggestion, statement and complaint book of the military unit, and when the interview is conducted by a subunit commander, only those statements and complaints are written down which require a decision of a superior from military unit commander and higher.

7. Complaints revealed during interview of servicemen at the time of an inspection are not entered into the suggestion, statement and complaint book.

### **Attachment 17 to Article 333. Rules for Laying Out a Regimental Camp**

1. The place where the camp is to be laid out is determined by the senior superior with the consent of local government organs. When possible, it should be located near training facilities (fields).

2. The direction of prevailing winds must be considered when determining the front of the camp.

The front of the camp must not be crossed by a public road. The flanks of the camp must be not closer than 50 m from public roads.

3. The camp is broken down into rectangular blocks by longitudinal and transverse lanes which serve simultaneously as traffic lanes.

4. The camp is divided in depth into zones by three lanes parallel to the front of the camp: a front, a middle and a rear zone. The distance between the lanes in depth is determined by the arrangement of the tents and of necessary structures and equipment.

To permit movement of equipment along the camp's location, roads are built in its rear, separately for wheeled and for tracked vehicles.

5. The camp is divided by transverse lanes perpendicular to the front.

Transverse lanes are laid between battalions and separate subunits of the regiment. The portion of the camp between the transverse lanes from the front lane to the equipment roads is named after the battalion (subunit) located in the first zone of this portion of the camp.

6. Subunits are accommodated in tents by number in the first zone (between the front and middle lanes).

The headquarters of the military unit, the aid station, the mess halls and lavatories are located in the second zone (between the middle and rear lanes).

The toilets, supply depots, shops and other maintenance and service structures are located in the third zone (between the rear lane and the equipment roads).

The ammunition and explosives dumps are located outside the camp.

7. Tent sites are positioned along the front of the company in threes or twos. The dimensions of a tent site are 5x5 m. The distance between the sides of adjacent sites is 2.5 m along the front and 5 m in depth.

Compulsory-service sergeants are quartered with their subunits. A separate tent that also houses the company office is allocated to the company first sergeant. Separate tents are also allocated to warrant officers and extended-service servicemen at a rate of one tent for every three persons.

Officers and servicewomen are quartered in separate tents or building spaces. In the battalion, a tent is allocated for the battalion headquarters.

8. Tents for Lenin rooms are pitched in line with the back rows of company tents; classroom platforms are set up next to them for company general assemblies.

9. A pennant stand is set up in line with the first row of tents in the interval between the second and third battalions. A tent for the regimental duty officer and his assistant is pitched behind the pennant stand in line with the second row of tents. Tents for the guard detail are pitched in the second zone.

10. Spaces (tents) for weapon storage are located in the first zone behind the company tents; weapon cleaning places are prepared near them, and water shelters and lavatories are set up behind the latter.

11. Shelters for orderlies are set up on the front lane, one on the right and one on the left flank of each battalion.

12. Motor pools are outfitted between the rear lane and equipment roads, on the flanks or in front of the camp. The motor pool sites are determined by the formation or unit commander.

13. Gymnastics grounds and playing fields are set up as a rule in front of the front lane.

14. The regimental club is located as a rule on ground allowing convenient installation of an outdoor stage, room for spectators and club pavilions.

15. Depending on local conditions, the following deviations may be permitted when laying out the camp:

a) The front of the camp may be laid out not in a straight line but in conformity with the configuration of local terrain features;

b) The intervals between subunits may be increased or decreased;

c) Motor pools may be located outside the camp.

The camp territory is set up with lightning protection devices.

### **Attachment 18 to Articles 82, 162, 313, 402. Fire Safety Rules. General Firefighting Measures in Military Units and Subunits**

1. Trash and dry grass must be constantly removed from the territory of a military unit.

Roads leading to sources of water for fire and to buildings and all through roads on the territory must always be free for fire engine traffic.

## 2. The following are prohibited for fire safety reasons:

- starting fires within 40 m of structures and of property and vehicle sites, and smoking and using devices with an open flame in motor pools, storehouses, hangars and similar spaces;
  - using faulty stoves, employing combustible liquids to start fires, leaving flammable materials and property near stoves, leaving lit stoves unsupervised, drying clothing on stoves, on flues and opposite stoking holes, and stoking stoves during the personnel's rest (sleeping) hours. If the stoves are stoked, soot must be cleaned from flues not less than once every 2 months;
  - heating frozen water and other pipes in buildings with an open flame (flares, blowtorches); pipes and building structures may be heated only with steam, hot water and other safe resources;
  - setting up shops and supply depots for the processing or storage of readily flammable liquids and combustible materials in building basements;
  - blocking access to firefighting equipment, power panels and cutoff switches, storing combustible materials and property in attics, stairwells and hallways, and installing partitions, locating auxiliary shops and laboratories, and setting up living quarters in these building spaces;
  - using fire extinguishing equipment for other than its intended purpose;
  - using faulty electric wiring and equipment, employing household electric heating appliances without fireproof bases, and replacing burned-out fuses with wire and other objects;
  - wrapping paper and fabric over electric lamps, concealing wiring behind wallpaper, posters and so on, and employing telephone wire to install lighting networks;
  - placing building spaces (storerooms) not subjected to fire inspection under guard.
3. Clothing is fumigated and dried in standard disinfection chambers (dryers) under constant observation. Clothing pockets must be turned out prior to loading into chambers.

The following are prohibited when fumigating and drying clothing:

- raising the temperature in the chamber above the prescribed norms;
- overloading chambers and dryers with clothing;
- loading chambers with clothing impregnated with oil and flammable liquids;
- laying clothing over chamber safety grids.

4. Smoking is permitted in headquarters, barrack, club and work buildings only in specially reserved, fire-safe places equipped with exhaust fans.

5. Hallways, passages, main and emergency exits and stairwells must be kept constantly clear, and they must not be cluttered. The exit doors of headquarters, barrack, shop, club and other buildings must open outward. Plugging emergency exits and covering the walls and ceilings of stairwells and hallways with combustible materials are prohibited.

6. Fire extinguishing equipment, water containers, fire hydrants and fire cocks must be serviceable, and their locations must be marked by standard signs.

The quantity of fire extinguishing equipment in buildings and facilities is determined by special norms. Fire extinguishing equipment must be stored on panels in supply depots, motor pools, hangars and work buildings.

7. The telephone number of the nearest fire brigade must be posted near telephones, and acoustic alarms must be present in the territory of a military unit to permit transmission of a fire alarm signal.

8. Every day prior to closing, at a time established by the regimental commander, all shops, storehouses, supply depots, motor pools, hangars and other work buildings offering a fire hazard are inspected by the supply depot, storeroom and shop chiefs, by motor pool duty officers and by persons on the unit's fire detail; all deficiencies are corrected prior to closing of the buildings (storerooms), and power supply networks are shut off by means of outside knife switches.

Fulfillment of fire safety rules is confirmed in these cases by fire counters given by the fire detail to the person closing the facility. When storeroom and supply depot chiefs and the motor pool duty officer place their facilities under guard, they transfer these counters to the officer of the guard. At a time established by the commander of the military unit the fire detail chief receives the fire counters from the officer of the guard.

9. Additional firefighting measures are implemented in military units in accordance with special statutes, manuals, regulations and instructions.

#### **Fire Safety Rules in Motor Pools, Hangars and Aircraft Parking Pads**

10. Vehicles (aircraft) are parked in such a way that the necessary passages are left between them to permit their quick evacuation in the event of a fire.

11. To prevent fire in motor pools and hangars, the following are categorically prohibited:

- refueling vehicles on parking pads, and parking vehicles (aircraft) with leaky fuel tanks and lines;

- using vehicle parking areas to store fuel and lubricants, except fuel already in the tanks of vehicles, and empty containers;
- flushing and cleaning covers, hoods and clothing with kerosene, gasoline and other flammable liquids;
- storing unauthorized objects in vehicles, especially oily rags, covers and special clothing;
- bringing fuel storage tanks into motor pools and hangars and storing them there;
- employing heaters offering a fire hazard;
- employing open flames and “bat” lanterns in vehicle parking areas when refueling vehicles;
- carrying out welding jobs in vehicle parking buildings;
- heating and starting aircraft engines;
- dispensing fuel into ungrounded aircraft;
- admitting equipment to an airfield not carrying fire extinguishing resources;
- storing aircraft with their landing gear removed;
- blocking the gates of vehicle parking and storage buildings, and setting up storehouses, shops and living quarters in these buildings;
- locking the gates of vehicle (aircraft) parking and storage buildings from the inside.

12. Alert prime movers equipped with special cables and a detail of people must be allocated daily for immediate evacuation of vehicles (aircraft) in the event of a fire.

#### At Fueling Stations

13. To prevent fire, the following are categorically prohibited at fueling stations:

- driving vehicles in excess of 5 km/hr;
- parking vehicles to be refueled less than 2 m from the pump;
- fueling vehicles with their engines running and with personnel in the body;
- making adjustments, repairing vehicles and transmitting acoustic and light signals;
- smoking, using an open flame and lanterns and lights that are not explosion-proof;
- pouring fuel into a storage tank in a freely falling stream;
- draining fuel from tanker trucks and operating storage tanks, fueling pumps and pipelines without grounding them;
- operating a fueling station not equipped with lightning protection;

- starting the engine of a vehicle before removing spilled fuel from its surface;
- storing oily rags at a fueling station.

#### In Shops

14. Building spaces in which work requires the use of readily flammable liquids (kerosene, gasoline, acetone, alcohol, nitrocellulose lacquer etc.) and in which storage batteries are charged are equipped with special ventilation. Electric motors, lighting fixtures and power distribution devices must be installed in an explosion-proof design. Charging units and gas welder generators are installed in separate building spaces. The installation of stoves in these building spaces is prohibited.

15. Readily inflammable liquids must be stored in metallic, well-sealed containers in an amount not exceeding a day's need, and when work is finished they are carried out into a specially equipped storage space.

The supply tanks of shop stoves and units running off of liquid fuel with a capacity greater than 1 cubic meter must be installed in insulated building spaces, while tanks with a capacity of up to 1 cubic meter must possess nonflammable walls and be located not less than 5 m from the units.

16. Metal boxes with lids are supplied to store wiping materials and oily rags in all work spaces; they are mandatorily emptied after work.

Oily special clothing must be stored outside work buildings (shops) in special cabinets on hangers. Leaving oily rags in the pockets of special clothing is prohibited.

17. Stoking of stoves is curtailed 2 hours prior to closing of shops.

After work, all production wastes and trash that had accumulated over the day must be taken out of shop buildings.

#### In Supply Depots (Storerooms)

18. Admittance of persons carrying matches and other fire-starting materials to the work area of supply depots (storerooms) is prohibited.

Grass on the territory of supply depots (storehouses) must be promptly mown and cleared away. Drying of grass on storeroom territory and burning of dry grass are prohibited.

19. Only those forms of property for which a storeroom is intended may be stored there.

Blocking passageways and exits in storerooms, locking doors from the inside and lining storage racks and shading windows with paper, cardboard and polymer film and fabrics not impregnated with fire retardants are prohibited.



20. Property is stacked in such a way that passages and exits would remain free. Storing property flush against stoves, heating radiators, electric wiring and lamps, and doing work in storerooms not associated with moving and storing property are prohibited.

21. Storing construction materials, fuel reserves or any property, as well as empty containers and packaging, and storing readily flammable liquids in general storerooms are prohibited.

22. Stove fireboxes and dampers are positioned outside storerooms, and pipes are equipped with spark arresters. Two hours prior to closing of supply depots, stoking of stoves is completely curtailed, and all stoves are inspected and shut down.

23. When electric lighting is installed, all storerooms are equipped with outside knife switches. Outside knife switches and central circuit breaker panels must be in metal boxes. Light fixtures in supply depots (storerooms) must be of the closed type (with glass globes), and they should be located along the main and inspection passageways. Installing electric sockets and setting up work spaces inside storerooms are prohibited.

24. The glass of windows of ammunition and explosives storerooms and of places where work is done with ammunition and explosives must be frosted or painted white.

Explosives and ammunition must not be exposed directly to the sun even for a short time.

All ammunition storerooms, tents and storage areas, main and auxiliary production shops, laboratories, high tension power lines, power stations and transformer substations, boiler pipes, water towers and supply depots containing fuel, lubricants and other military property must be equipped with lightning protection and with other engineering systems making them fire- and explosion-proof, in accordance with the requirements of existing norms.

25. Entry into storerooms offering a fire (explosion) hazard carrying firearms, nonfirearms, fire-starting materials and lighting devices except battery-operated lanterns, and in footwear not approved by the appropriate instructions, is prohibited.

26. Only explosion-proof electric lighting is permitted in supply depots containing readily flammable liquids.

27. Fuel spilled on storeroom territory is immediately covered with sand.

28. Removing plugs from metal containers with pliers or a hammer that can create sparks is prohibited. Only special wrenches may be used to unscrew plugs.

29. After work, the entire power supply network in storerooms must be shut down with the outside knife switch, except for technical security resources and intrusion and fire alarms.

## Disciplinary Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces

*The Disciplinary Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces define the essence of military discipline, the obligations of servicemen in maintaining and observing it, the forms of commendations and disciplinary punishments, the rights of commanders (superiors) to apply them, and the procedure for submitting and examining suggestions, statements and complaints.*

*High military discipline is the most important prerequisite of the constant combat readiness of the Armed Forces of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. "Victory...requires iron, military discipline" (V. I. Lenin).*

*Military discipline in the Soviet Armed Forces is based on the high political consciousness of servicemen, their deep understanding of their patriotic and international duty, and their selfless devotion to their motherland—the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.*

*The principal method of instilling high discipline in servicemen is persuasion. But persuasion does not preclude the implementation of measures of compulsion against servicemen negligent in the performance of their military duty.*

*All servicemen are obligated to maintain and observe high military discipline daily, strictly following the requirements of these Regulations.*

### Chapter 1. General Provisions

Military discipline is defined as the strict and precise observance, by all servicemen, of order and of rules established by Soviet laws, military regulations and the orders of commanders (superiors).

2. Military discipline is based on each serviceman's awareness of his military duty and personal responsibility for the defense of his motherland—the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

3. Military discipline obligates every serviceman:

—to strictly observe the USSR Constitution and Soviet laws, and to be faithful to the Military Oath;

—to steadfastly endure all burdens and deprivations of military service, sparing not even their own lives in the defense of the motherland and in the fulfillment of military duty;

—to be vigilant, and to strictly uphold military and state secrecy;

—to support the rules of mutual relations with all servicemen based on Soviet morality and spelled out by regulations, and to strengthen friendship and military comradeship;

—to be respectful of commanders (superiors), seniors and juniors, to assist in their efforts to maintain or restore

the rule of law and the requirements of military discipline, and to observe the rules of military courtesy and saluting;

—to behave worthily when away from the unit, to prevent oneself and restrain others from violating social order, and to assist in the defense of the honor and merit of citizens in every possible way.

4. High military discipline is attained:

—by instilling communist philosophy, high political, moral and fighting qualities and conscious obedience to commanders (superiors) in servicemen;

—by creating an atmosphere of high responsibility and pride in one's military collective in the military unit (aboard ship, in the subunit), by maintaining internal order, by organizing combat training effectively, and ensuring participation of all personnel in it;

—through the daily exactingness of commanders (superiors) toward subordinates, through respect for their personal worth, through constant concern for them, and through competent combination and correct implementation of measures of persuasion, compulsion and the social influence of the collective.

5. Every commander (superior) is obligated to educate his subordinates in the spirit of unwavering fulfillment of the requirements of military discipline, to develop and maintain their sense of personal worth as citizens of their country and their consciousness of military honor and military duty, to reward the worthy and to strictly punish the negligent; to ensure that every serviceman would conscientiously fulfill tasks imposed on him with full investment of his effort and knowledge; to develop an awareness in servicemen of the significance of military labor as a matter of state importance; to activate their desire to purposefully shape their philosophy, to attain cultural and physical improvement, and to critically assess the activities and acts of comrades, and to wholly support the initiative of subordinates, their suggestions and the public opinion of the military collective.

Commanders (superiors) must turn special attention to studying the personal qualities of subordinates, to supporting the rules of mutual relations between them as defined by regulations, to unify the military collective, to strengthen friendship between servicemen of different nationalities, to promptly reveal the causes of misdeeds of subordinates and prevent them, and to create an attitude of intolerance toward violations of military discipline, and especially of the established rules of mutual relations between servicemen, and cases of social injustice. In this case a commander (superior) is obligated to make full use of glasnost and the force of public opinion, relying competently on party and Komsomol organizations. He is obligated to personally analyze the state of military discipline, to summarize the results of work done to improve discipline and determine specific ways to improve it, and to prevent concealment of violations of military discipline, crimes and incidents.

The commander (superior) must be close to his subordinates, he must know their needs and interests and ensure their satisfaction, he must not permit coarseness and humiliation of the personal worth of subordinates, he must constantly serve as their model of strict observance of Soviet laws, the Military Oath, military regulations and orders, and he must be an example of moral purity, honesty, modesty and justice.

6. The interests of defending the motherland obligate the commander (superior) to resolutely and firmly demand observance of military discipline and order, to create all of the conditions for this, and to leave not a single misdeed of a subordinate unaddressed.

A commander (superior) who fails to provide the necessary conditions for observance of the rule of law and the requirements of military discipline, and who does not implement measures of influence aimed at restoring the latter, bears responsibility for this.

Every serviceman is obligated to assist the commander (superior) in restoring order and discipline. If a serviceman evades assistance to the commander (superior), he bears responsibility for this.

7. An order of a commander (superior) is law to subordinates. An order must be fulfilled unquestioningly, precisely and on time.

Prior to giving an order, a commander (superior) is obligated to thoroughly estimate the situation and support the order's fulfillment. The commander (superior) bears responsibility for any order he gives.

In the event of open disobedience or resistance by a subordinate, in order to restore order and discipline the commander (superior) is obligated to implement all measures of compulsion established by Soviet laws and military regulations, up to and including arrest of the culprit and his subjection to criminal proceedings. A weapon may be used in this case only in a combat situation, and in other situations only in exceptional cases allowing for no delay, when the actions of the disobedient subordinate are clearly directed at betraying the motherland or causing failure of a combat mission, or if they create a real threat to the life of the commander (superior) and other servicemen or civilians.

Use of a weapon is an extreme measure, and it is permitted if all other measures implemented by the commander (superior) have proven unsuccessful, or when the situation is such that other measures are impossible.

Prior to using a weapon, if the situation allows, the commander (superior) is obligated to warn the disobedient subordinate. The commander (superior) must immediately report use of a weapon up the chain of command.

8. Only direct superiors and superiors indicated in the section "Imposition of Disciplinary Punishments in Special Cases" (Chapter 3) may employ commendations and impose disciplinary punishments.

Disciplinary authority granted to junior superiors is also borne by senior superiors.

9. Commanders (superiors) serving in positions not mentioned in these Regulations (Attachment 1) exercise disciplinary authority in relation to servicemen subordinated to them in correspondence with the rank foreseen for the official position they occupy:

a) junior sergeant, sergeant, senior NCO 2d class [starshina 2-y statii] and senior NCO 1st class—the authority of a squad commander;

b) senior sergeant and chief senior NCO [glavnaya starshina]—the authority of a platoon deputy commander;

c) senior NCO and master chief petty officer [glavnyy korabelnyy starshina], and warrant officer, chief warrant officer and chief [seagoing] warrant officer—the authority of a company (team) first sergeant;

d) junior lieutenant, lieutenant and senior lieutenant—the authority of a platoon (group) commander;

e) captain and captain-lieutenant—the authority of a company (4th rank ship) commander;

f) major, lieutenant colonel, captain 3d rank [naval] captain 2d rank [naval]—the authority of a battalion (3rd rank ship) commander;

g) colonel and captain 1st rank [naval]—the authority of a regimental (1st rank ship) commander;

h) major-general and rear-admiral—the authority of a division commander;

i) lieutenant-general and vice-admiral—the authority of a corps (squadron) commander;

j) colonel-general and admiral—the authority of an army (flotilla) commander;

k) marshal of a combat arm and of special troops, fleet admiral, army general, chief marshal, Admiral of the Fleet and Marshal of the Soviet Union—the authority of the troop commander of a district, front, group of forces and fleet.

Commanders (superiors) occupying positions for which two ranks are foreseen by tables of organization and equipment exercise the disciplinary authority corresponding to the senior rank.

10. Deputy (assistant) commanders of subunits, military units, ships and formations and chiefs of staff exercise disciplinary authority in relation to persons subordinated to them one step below the rights granted to their immediate superiors.

On ships having an executive officer and a senior watch officer, the latter exercises disciplinary authority one step below the rights granted to the executive officer.

11. A commander (superior) exercises disciplinary authority in a temporarily occupied position if this is so stated in an order.

12. Officers from regimental deputy commander and below, when accompanying subunits or parties on temporary duty as their chiefs, and when carrying out an independent task defined in an order of the military unit commander away from their unit's location, exercise disciplinary authority one step below the position they occupy.

Servicemen appointed as party chiefs exercise disciplinary authority of the following levels in the cases indicated above: privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—the authority of a company (party) first sergeant; persons with the rank of senior NCO, master chief petty officer, or warrant officer, senior warrant officer—the authority of a platoon (group) commander; and warrant officers, senior warrant officers occupying the position of platoon (group) commander—the authority of a company commander.

13. Officers serving as commanders of training subunits in military educational institutions exercise disciplinary authority in relation to persons subordinated to them one step below that of the position they occupy.

14. Commanders (chiefs) of combat arms of the armed services of the USSR Armed Forces, chiefs of special troops and chiefs of main and central directorates of the Ministry of Defense directly subordinate to the USSR Minister of Defense exercise, in relation to servicemen subordinate to them, the disciplinary authority of the troop commander of a district, front, group of forces or fleet, while chiefs of main and central directorates directly subordinate to deputies of the USSR Minister of Defense exercise the disciplinary authority of an army (flotilla) commander.

15. In relation to servicemen of the USSR Armed Forces, the USSR Minister of Defense exercises disciplinary authority to the full extent of these Regulations.

16. The provisions of these Regulations apply to:

a) all servicemen of the Soviet Army and Navy;

b) all reservists during the time that they are participating in training sessions;

c) reserve or retired and warrant officers, officers, generals and admirals possessing the right to wear the uniform, when wearing the uniform.

## Chapter 2. Commendations

17. Commendations are the principal means of educating servicemen and strengthening military discipline.

Within the limits of the rights granted to him by these Regulations, every commander (superior) is obligated to commend subordinate servicemen for acts of heroism, reasonable initiative, diligence and excellence in service, taking account of the opinion of the army and navy public in this case.

In the event that a commander (superior) feels that the rights granted to him are insufficient, he may petition to have distinguished servicemen commended by the authority of a senior commander (superior).

18. Superiors from regimental commander, 1st rank ship commander and commanders equal to them and higher, commanders of separate battalions (2d rank ships) and commanders (chiefs) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion (3d rank ship) commander in accordance with Article 9, have the right to submit the names of servicemen subordinate to them for USSR state decorations for bravery and valor displayed in the performance of military duty, for exemplary leadership of the troops and other outstanding services before the Soviet state and the USSR Armed Forces, for high indicators in combat and political training and for excellent mastery of new, complex combat equipment.

**Commendations Applied to Privates, Seamen, Sergeants and senior NCOs**

19. The following commendations are applied to privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs:

- a) announcing gratitude;
- b) rescinding a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;
- c) permitting one extra pass or shore leave for privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in their compulsory term of service—up to 1 day;
- d) communicating a serviceman's exemplary fulfillment of military duty and commendations received to his home town or to his previous place of work (study);
- e) awarding certificates, valuable gifts or money;
- f) awarding a personal photograph of the serviceman taken beside the military unit's unfurled Colors (USSR Naval Flag);
- g) awarding the rank of private first class (senior seaman);
- h) promoting sergeants and senior NCOs one rank above that foreseen by the T/O position they occupy;
- i) awarding the outstanding soldier's chest badge;
- j) entering the last names of privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll;

k) granting privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in extended service (with the exception of cadets at military educational institutions) a short leave—up to 10 days, not counting round-trip travel time to the place of the leave.

20. Commendations indicated in Article 19 except for paragraphs "c" and "e" are applied to women serving active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs.

**Rights of Commanders (Superiors) to Apply Commendations to Privates, Seamen, Sergeants and senior NCOs subordinate to Them**

21. A squad commander and a deputy platoon commander have the right:

- a) to express gratitude;
- b) to rescind disciplinary punishments imposed previously by them;
- c) to permit one extra pass or shore leave to compulsory-service privates and seamen on days and during hours established by the commander of the military unit.

22. A company (party) first sergeant and a platoon (group) commander have the right:

- a) to announce gratitude;
- b) to rescind disciplinary punishments previously imposed by them;
- c) to permit one extra pass or shore leave for privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in their compulsory term of service—up to one day.

23. A company (4th rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce gratitude;
- b) to rescind disciplinary punishments previously imposed by him;
- c) to permit one extra pass or shore leave for privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in their compulsory term of service—up to 1 day.
- d) to communicate a serviceman's exemplary fulfillment of military duty and commendations received to his home town or to his previous place of work (study);

24. A battalion (3d rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce gratitude;
- b) to rescind a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;
- c) to permit one extra pass or shore leave for privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in their compulsory term of service—up to 1 day;

d) to communicate a serviceman's exemplary fulfillment of military duty and commendations received to his home town or to his previous place of work (study);

e) to award certificates.

Commanders of separate battalions (2d rank ships) and commanders (chiefs) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion (3d rank ship) commander in accordance with Article 9, additionally have the right to apply commendations indicated in paragraphs "e"-"k", Article 25.

25. A regimental (1st rank ship) commander has the right:

a) to announce gratitude;

b) to rescind a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;

c) to permit one extra pass or shore leave for privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in their compulsory term of service—up to 1 day;

d) to communicate a serviceman's exemplary fulfillment of military duty and commendations received to his home town or to his previous place of work (study);

e) to award certificates, valuable gifts or money;

f) to award a personal photograph of the serviceman taken beside the military unit's unfurled Colors (USSR Naval Flag);

g) to award the rank of private first class (senior seaman);

h) to promote sergeants (senior NCOs) up to senior sergeant and chief senior NCO inclusively one rank above that foreseen by the T/O position they occupy;

i) to award the outstanding soldier's chest badge;

j) to enter the last names of privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll;

k) to grant privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in extended service (with the exception of cadets at military educational institutions) a short leave—up to 10 days, not counting round-trip travel time to the place of the leave.

26. A division commander, a corps (squadron) commander, an army (flotilla) commander and the troop commander of a district, a front, a group of forces and a fleet exercises the right to apply commendation measures to the full extent of these Regulations in relation to privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs subordinate to them.

#### **Commendations Applied to Warrant Officers**

27. The following commendations are applied to warrant officers:

a) announcing gratitude;

b) rescinding a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;

c) awarding certificates, valuable gifts or money;

d) entering the last names of privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll;

e) promoting warrant officers to senior warrant officer below the zone.

#### **Rights of Commanders (Superiors) to Apply Commendations to Warrant Officers subordinate to Them**

28. A platoon (group) commander, a company (4th rank ship) commander and a battalion (3rd rank ship) commander have the right:

a) to announce gratitude;

b) to rescind disciplinary punishments imposed previously by them;

Commanders of separate battalions (2d rank ships) and commanders (chiefs) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion (3d rank ship) commander in accordance with Article 9, regimental (1st rank ship) commanders, division commanders and corps (squadron) commanders additionally have the right to apply commendations stated in paragraphs "c" and "d", Article 27.

29. An army (flotilla) commander and a commander of a district, a front, a group of forces or a fleet exercise the right to apply measures of commendation to the full extent of these Regulations in relation to warrant officers subordinate to them.

#### **Commendations Awarded to Officers, Generals and Admirals**

30. The following commendations are awarded to officers, generals and admirals:

a) announcing gratitude;

b) rescinding a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;

c) awarding certificates, valuable (including personalized) gifts or money;

d) entering the last names of officers in the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll;

e) promoting the officer one rank higher to colonel and captain 1st rank inclusively below the zone;

f) promoting the officer one rank higher to colonel and captain 1st rank inclusively, one step above the rank foreseen by the T/O position occupied by him;

g) awarding personalized nonfirearms and firearms.

31. In military educational institutions, in addition to the commendations listed in Article 30, entering the last names of students and cadets who graduate from their training course with a gold medal (with honors) on the Board of Honor is employed as well.

**Rights of Commanders (Superiors) to Award Commendations to Officers, Generals and Admirals subordinate to Them**

32. A company (4th rank ship) commander and a battalion (3rd rank ship) commander have the right:

- a) to announce gratitude;
- b) to rescind a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;

Commanders of separate battalions (2d rank ships) and commanders (chiefs) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion (3rd rank ship) commander in accordance with Article 9 additionally have the right to apply commendations indicated in paragraphs "c" and "d", Article 33.

33. A regimental (1st rank ship) commander, a division commander, a corps (squadron) commander, and army (flotilla) commander and the troop commander of a district, a front, a group of forces or a fleet have the right:

- a) to announce gratitude;
- b) to rescind a previously imposed disciplinary punishment;
- c) to award certificates, valuable (including personalized) gifts or money;
- d) to enter the last names of officers in the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll;

34. Over and above the rights granted to the troop commander of a district, a front, a group of forces and a fleet, deputies of the USSR Minister of Defense have the right to award personalized nonfirearms and firearms.

**Procedure for Awarding Commendations**

35. Commanders (superiors) may award commendations to an individual serviceman and commendations (announcing gratitude, awarding a certificate) to all of the personnel of a subunit and a unit (ship).

The nature of the services performed by the serviceman or his distinctions and his previous attitude toward service are taken into account when determining the form of the commendation.

36. A short-term leave may be granted as a commendation during the period of compulsory service:

- to privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs who have served one and a half and two years of duty—not more than once;

- to seamen and senior NCOs with 3 years of service—not more than twice.

37. The outstanding soldier's chest badge is awarded only to those privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs who were outstanding soldiers continuously for two training periods, and to cadets of military educational institutions who were outstanding soldiers for a training year.

38. The commendation of entry into the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll is applied in relation to:

- privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs in their last year of service who have attained outstanding indicators in combat and political training and who have displayed faultless discipline and high consciousness in the performance of duty—prior to their discharge into the reserves (cadets and students of military educational institutions— upon completion of training);
- extended-service servicemen, servicewomen, warrant officers and officers, for faultless service in the USSR Armed Forces, and all servicemen for acts of heroism and servicemen who have distinguished themselves especially in the performance of their military duty— during the entire term of their military service.

39. Commendations are announced orally or in an order, before the formation or at an assembly (meeting) of servicemen.

Commendation orders are announced and awards are presented to distinguished servicemen usually in a ceremonial situation.

Concurrently with announcing an order granting commendations to servicemen, as a rule certificates, valuable gifts or money, personal photographs of servicemen taken before the military unit's unfurled Colors (USSR Naval Flag) and outstanding soldier's chest badges are presented, and the texts of messages sent to the home town or place of prior employment (study) on their exemplary fulfillment of military duty are read.

As a rule, certificates are awarded to servicemen who have attained high indicators in combat and political training and who have displayed faultless discipline and high consciousness at the end of the training period (training year), upon being discharged into the reserves (retired), and at the time when the results of socialist competition are summarized.

When entry into the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll is announced as a commendation, the serviceman is given a congratulatory certificate signed by the commander of the military unit (ship), and entry of the name of the private, seaman, sergeant or senior NCO in the military unit's (ship's) Honor Roll is communicated to the home town or to the place of his prior employment (study).

Compulsory-service servicemen must be granted a short-term leave as a commendation not later than a month

after it is announced, and as a rule in the military unit in which this commendation was announced. In exceptional cases this period may be extended by the commander of the military unit.

40. A serviceman who is carrying a disciplinary punishment in his record is rewarded as a rule by removal of the prior punishment from his record. The right to remove disciplinary punishments belongs to the commander (superior) who imposed the punishment, and to other direct superiors having no less disciplinary authority than the former.

Only one disciplinary punishment may be removed from the record of a serviceman at any one time.

A commander (superior) has the right to remove a disciplinary punishment only after it has served its educational role and the serviceman has corrected his behavior through exemplary fulfillment of military duty.

41. The disciplinary punishments of forfeiting the rank of sergeant (senior NCO) and demotion in rank (position) may be rescinded:

- for compulsory-service and extended-service servicemen, and for women serving active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—not less than 6 months after the date of forfeiture of the sergeant's (senior NCO's) rank and demotion in rank (position);
- for warrant officers and officers—not less than a year after the date of demotion in rank (position);
- for generals and admirals—not less than a year after the date of demotion in position;
- for reserve or retired officers—not less than 3 years from the date of demotion in rank.

Officers, warrant officers, sergeants and senior NCOs demoted in rank and compulsory-service sergeants and senior NCOs who have forfeited their rank of sergeant (senior NCO) are restored to their previous rank concurrently with removal of a disciplinary punishment irrespective of the position they occupy.

The disciplinary punishment of demotion in position may be rescinded from a serviceman without concurrent restoration to a previously held position.

### **Chapter 3. Punishments for Violating Military Discipline**

42. When a serviceman violates military discipline or public order, a commander (superior) must remind him of the obligations of military service and, when necessary, subject him to disciplinary punishment. In this case within the limit of the disciplinary authority granted to him, he may employ any punishment which in his opinion would have the greatest educational influence upon the serviceman committing a misdeed.

43. By decision of commanders (superiors) or by public petition, the misdeeds of servicemen may be discussed for the purposes of public condemnation of violators of military discipline and social order: in regard to privates and seamen—at assemblies of the personnel; in regard to sergeants and senior NCOs—at assemblies of sergeants and senior NCOs; in regard to warrant officers—at assemblies of warrant officers; in regard to servicewomen—at assemblies of servicewomen of rank or position that is not lower than the rank (position) of the servicewoman whose misdeeds are to be discussed; in regard to officers—at assemblies of officers of regiments, ships, separate military units and comparable units.

In addition the misdeeds of officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen may be examined at Officer Assemblies, as well as by comrades' courts of honor of officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen. The decision to have comrades' courts of honor examine the misdeeds of officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen is made by the commanders (superiors) of the military units (installations, military educational institutions) in which a court has been created, and by their senior superiors.

Adopting the decision to transfer the misdeeds of officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen to an examination by a comrades' court of honor and simultaneously imposing a disciplinary punishment on them for the same misdeed is prohibited.

The decision to petition a comrades' court of honor for a demotion in position or rank, for the expulsion from a higher military educational institution and for discharge from active duty is made by the commander (superior) granted such a right, within a month from the moment this petition is submitted to him.

44. Servicemen bear criminal liability in accordance with existing legislation for misdeeds they commit.

In cases where the possibility of applying disciplinary measures is foreseen by an appropriate law for a military crime, a commander (superior) may decide to transfer the materials on the culprit to the military procurator or to limit himself to disciplinary punishment, with regard for the circumstances and for the consequences of this crime. The decision on this issue and the determination of the disciplinary punishment itself are the prerogative in this case of the commander (superior) upon whom transfer of materials to the military procurator depends by law.

A serviceman subjected to disciplinary punishment for a crime is not released from criminal liability.

45. In extreme cases tolerating no delay, officers, generals and admirals may be suspended from their position.

A commander (superior) who suspends a subordinate from his position without adequate grounds bears responsibility for this.

**Disciplinary Punishments Imposed on Privates, Seamen, Sergeants and Senior NCOs**

46. The following punishments may be imposed on privates and seamen:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) forfeiture of a regular pass or shore leave;
- d) assignment to an extra service detail (except guard, watch and alert duty) or a work detail—up to five details;
- e) arrest and detention in the guardroom (up to 10 days);
- f) forfeiture of the outstanding soldier's chest badge;
- g) reduction or forfeiture of an awarded class rating in a military specialty;
- h) forfeiture of the rank of private first class (senior seaman).

47. The following punishments may be imposed on compulsory-service sergeants and senior NCOs:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) forfeiture of a regular pass or shore leave;
- d) arrest and detention in the guardroom (up to 10 days);
- e) forfeiture of the outstanding soldier's chest badge;
- f) reduction or forfeiture of an awarded class rating in a military specialty;
- g) demotion in position;
- h) demotion in rank by one level;
- i) demotion in rank by one level and transfer to a lower position;
- j) forfeiture of the rank of sergeant (senior NCO);
- k) forfeiture of the rank of sergeant (senior NCO) and transfer to a lower position.

48. The following punishments may be imposed on extended-service sergeants and senior NCOs:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) arrest and detention in the guardroom (up to 10 days);
- d) forfeiture of the outstanding soldier's chest badge;
- e) reduction or forfeiture of an awarded class rating in a military specialty;
- f) demotion in position;
- g) demotion in rank by one level;

h) demotion in rank by one level and transfer to a lower position;

i) discharge into the reserve prior to expiration of the term of service;

j) forfeiture of the rank of sergeant (senior NCO) and discharge into the reserves in peacetime.

49. The following punishments may be imposed on women serving active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) forfeiture of the outstanding soldier's chest badge;
- d) reduction or forfeiture of an awarded class rating in a military specialty;
- e) demotion in position;
- f) demotion of sergeants and senior NCOs in rank by one level, and for privates and seamen, forfeiture of the rank of private first class (senior seaman);
- g) demotion of sergeants and senior NCOs in rank by one level and transfer to a lower position;
- h) forfeiture of the rank of sergeant (senior NCO);
- i) forfeiture of the rank of sergeant (senior NCO) and transfer to a lower position;
- j) discharge from active duty prior to expiration of the term of service.

**The Rights of Commanders (Superiors) to Impose Disciplinary Punishments on Privates, Seamen, Sergeants and senior NCOs subordinate to Them**

50. The squad commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates and seamen of a regular pass or shore leave;
- c) to appoint privates and seamen to an extra service or work detail— one detail.

51. A platoon deputy commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates and sergeants of a pass;
- c) to appoint privates to an extra service or work detail—up to two details.

52. A company (team) first sergeant has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs of a regular pass or shore leave;



c) to appoint privates and seamen to an extra service or work detail— up to three details.

53. A platoon (group) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs of a regular pass or shore leave;
- c) to appoint privates and seamen to an extra service or work detail— up to four details;

54. A company (4th rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs of a regular pass or shore leave;
- c) to appoint privates and seamen to an extra service or work detail— up to five details;
- d) to arrest privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—for up to 3 days.

55. A battalion (3d rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs of a regular pass or shore leave;
- c) to appoint privates and seamen to an extra service or work detail— up to five details;
- d) to arrest privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—for up to 7 days.

Commanders of separate battalions (2d rank ships) and commanders (superiors) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion commander (3d rank ship) in accordance with Article 9 additionally have the right to impose the punishments indicated in Article 56, paragraphs “d”-“i”.

56. A regimental (1st rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to deprive privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs of a regular pass or shore leave;
- c) to appoint privates and seamen to an extra service or work detail— up to five details;
- d) to arrest privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—for up to 10 days.
- e) to forfeit the outstanding soldier's chest badge;
- f) to forfeit an awarded 3d class rating in a military specialty;
- g) to demote compulsory- and extended-service sergeants and senior NCOs in position;

h) to forfeit the rank of private first class (senior seaman);

i) to demote sergeants and senior NCOs in rank by one level from senior sergeant, chief senior NCO and lower, including with transfer to a lower position;

j) to deprive compulsory-service sergeants and senior NCOs of sergeant and senior NCO ranks from senior sergeant, chief senior NCO and lower, including with transfer to a lower position.

57. Over and above the rights granted to a regimental (1st rank ship) commander, a division commander has the right:

a) to reduce or forfeit an awarded class rating in a military specialty from 1st class and lower;

b) to demote sergeants and senior NCOs in rank from master sergeant, master chief petty officer and lower, including with transfer to a lower position;

c) to discharge extended-service servicemen and service-women serving active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs from active duty prior to expiration of their term of service;

d) to deprive compulsory-service sergeants and senior NCOs of their rank of master sergeant and master chief petty officer, including with transfer to a lower position, and extended-service sergeants (senior NCOs) with transfer into the reserves during peacetime.

58. A corps (squadron) commander, an army (flotilla) commander and a commander of a district, front, group of forces and a fleet exercises the right to impose disciplinary punishments to the full extent of these Regulations in relation to privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs subordinate to them.

#### **Disciplinary Punishments Imposed on warrant Officers**

59. The following punishments may be imposed on warrant officers:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) arrest and detention in the guardroom—up to 10 days;
- d) reduction or forfeiture of an awarded class rating in a military specialty;
- e) a warning of inappropriate performance of duty;
- f) demotion in position;
- g) demotion of senior and senior warrant officers in rank by one level;
- h) discharge into the reserves prior to expiration of the term of service;

i) forfeiture of the rank of warrant officer with transfer to a private or seaman position until expiration of the term of active compulsory service;

j) forfeiture of the rank of warrant officer, senior warrant officer coupled with discharge into the reserves during peacetime.

The punishments indicated in paragraphs "c" and "i" are not imposed on women serving active duty as warrant officers.

**Rights of Commanders (Superiors) to Impose Disciplinary Punishments on Warrant Officers Subordinated to Them**

60. A platoon (group) commander has the right to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand.

61. A company (4th rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject to arrest and detention in the guardroom—up to 3 days.

62. A battalion (3d rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject to arrest and detention in the guardroom—up to 5 days.

Commanders of separate battalions (2nd rank ships) and commanders (superiors) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion (3d rank ship) commander in accordance with Article 9 additionally have the right to impose punishments indicated in Paragraph "c" and "d", Article 63.

63. A regiment (1st rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject to arrest and detention in the guardroom—up to 7 days;
- c) to forfeit an 3d class rating awarded in a military specialty;
- d) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty;

64. A division commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject to arrest and detention in the guardroom—up to 10 days;
- c) to reduce or forfeit an class rating awarded in a military specialty from 1st class and lower;
- d) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty;
- e) to demote in position.

A corps (squadron) commander additionally has the right to reduce or forfeit an class rating awarded in a military specialty from master and lower.

65. An army (flotilla) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject to arrest and detention in the guardroom—up to 10 days;
- c) to reduce or forfeit an class rating awarded in a military specialty from master and lower;
- d) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty;
- e) to demote in position;
- f) to demote senior warrant officers in rank by one level;
- g) to discharge into the reserves prior to expiration of the term of service.

66. The commander of a district, a front, a group of forces and a fleet exercises the right to impose disciplinary punishments to the full extent of these Regulations in relation to warrant officers subordinate to him.

**Disciplinary Punishments Imposed on Officers, Generals and Admirals**

67. The following punishments may be imposed on officers:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) arrest of junior officers and detention in a guardroom—up to 10 days;
- d) reduction or forfeiture of an class rating awarded in a military specialty;
- e) a warning for inappropriate performance of duty;
- f) demotion in position;
- g) demotion in rank by one level;
- h) forfeiture of rank by a junior officer.

68. Regimental commanders, 1st rank ship commanders, formation commanders, deputy commanders and chiefs of staff of formations, senior officers and woman officers are not subject to arrest and detention in a guardroom.

69. The following punishments may be imposed on generals and admirals:

- a) reprimand;
- b) severe reprimand;
- c) a warning of inappropriate performance of duty;
- d) demotion in position.

### **Rights of Commanders (Superiors) to Impose Disciplinary Punishments on Officers, Generals and Admirals subordinate to Them**

70. A company (4th rank ship) commander and a battalion (3d rank ship) commander have the right to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand.

Commanders of separate battalions (2d rank ships) and commanders (superiors) of separate military units exercising the disciplinary authority of a battalion (3d rank ship) commander in accordance with Article 9 additionally have the right to subject junior officers to arrest and detention in a guardroom—up to 5 days, to forfeit an awarded 3d class rating in a military specialty, and to warn officers of inappropriate performance of duty.

71. A regimental (1st rank ship) commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject junior officers to arrest and detention in a guardroom—up to 7 days;
- c) to forfeit an 3d class rating awarded in a military specialty;
- d) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty.

72. A division commander has the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to subject junior officers to arrest and detention in a guardroom—up to 10 days;
- c) to reduce or forfeit an class rating awarded in a military specialty from 1st class and lower;
- d) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty.

73. A corps (squadron) commander and an army (flotilla) commander exercise the rights of a division commander in relation to officers subordinate to them, and in addition have the right to reduce or forfeit a class rating awarded in a military specialty from master and lower, while in relation to generals and admirals they have the right:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty.

74. The commander of a district, front, group of forces and a fleet has the right:

- 1) in relation to officers:
  - a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
  - b) to subject junior officers to arrest and detention in a guardroom—up to 10 days;

c) to reduce or forfeit an class rating awarded in a military specialty from master and lower;

d) to issue a warning for inappropriate performance of duty;

e) to demote the position of officers from battalion commanders, 3d rank ship commanders, persons of corresponding rank and lower.

2) in relation to generals and admirals:

- a) to announce a reprimand and a severe reprimand;
- b) to issue a warning of inappropriate performance of duty.

75. Over and above the rights granted to the commander of a district, a front, a group of forces and a fleet, deputies of the USSR Minister of Defense have the right:

- a) to reduce the position of officers from regimental deputy commanders, executive officers of 1st rank ships, persons of corresponding rank and lower;
- b) to demote officers in rank from lieutenant colonel, captain 2d rank and lower.

### **Imposition of Disciplinary Punishments in Special Cases**

76. Garrison commanding officers, senior naval officers and garrison commandants have the right to impose disciplinary punishments on servicemen of a garrison or persons stopping temporarily at a garrison in the following cases:

- a) when a misdeed involves violations of garrison or guard duty;
- b) when military discipline or public order is violated away from the military unit's location;
- c) when a misdeed is committed while on leave, on temporary duty or in detention in the garrison guardroom.

Chiefs of military transport communications, military highway chiefs and military commandants of all designations on routes of communication have the right to impose disciplinary punishments on servicemen for misdeeds committed by them while traveling on routes of communication.

77. Superiors exercise the following disciplinary rights in relation to servicemen who commit misdeeds in cases indicated in Article 76:

- garrison commanding officers and naval officers—the authority granted to them by nature of their principal organizational position;
- chiefs of military transport and military highway chiefs—authority corresponding to the rank foreseen for the organizational position they occupy (Article 9);

—garrison commandants and military commandants of all designations on routes of communication—authority one level above the rights granted to them in accordance with the rank foreseen for the organizational position they occupy;

—non-T/O garrison commandants—authority one level above the rights granted to them in accordance with the rank foreseen for the principal organizational position they occupy.

78. Superiors who impose punishments in accordance with articles 76 and 77 communicate this to the commanders of the military units and ships and the chiefs of those installations and military educational institutions in which the servicemen who had committed the misdeeds serve, and make the appropriate notation on the pass or the temporary duty order (certificate).

On arriving at his place of permanent service, the serviceman is obligated to report the imposition of a disciplinary punishment on him to his immediate superior.

A serviceman who fails to report the imposition of a punishment on him bears disciplinary liability for this.

79. The following disciplinary punishments may be imposed on reserve and retired warrant officers, officers, generals and admirals in the event that they violate military discipline or public order, or commit acts which injure military honor and the merit of the rank while in uniform:

1) on warrant officers;

a) a reprimand and a severe reprimand;

b) arrest and detention in a guardroom—up to 10 days (women are not subject to arrest and detention in a guardroom);

c) demotion of senior warrant officers in rank by one step;

d) forfeiture of military rank.

2) on officers:

a) a reprimand and a severe reprimand;

b) demotion in rank by one step;

c) forfeiture of rank by a junior officer.

3) on generals and admirals—a reprimand and a severe reprimand.

80. The right of imposing disciplinary punishments on reserve and retired warrant officers, officers, generals and admirals (Article 79) belongs:

a) on warrant officers and junior officers—to garrison commanding officers, senior naval officers, commandants of all designations and rayon (city) military commissars exercising the authority of a battalion (3d rank ship) commander;

b) on senior-grade officers—to garrison commanding officers, senior naval officers, military commandants of all designations, republic, kray, oblast, okrug, rayon and city military commissars exercising the authority of a regimental (1st rank ship) commander;

c) on generals and admirals—to district and fleet commanders.

Reserve senior warrant officers may be demoted in rank by one step or deprived of their rank, while warrant officers may be deprived of their rank by the authority of a district and fleet commander.

Reserve and retired junior and senior-grade officers may be demoted in rank by one step, while reserve and retired junior officers may be deprived of their rank by the authority of the USSR Minister of Defense.

81. In the event that reserve and retired warrant officers, officers, generals and admirals commit acts injuring military honor and the merit of their rank, they may be deprived of the right to wear the uniform:

—warrant officers—by the authority of the commander of a district and a fleet;

—officers, generals and admirals—by the authority of deputies of the USSR Minister of Defense.

82. When servicemen not subordinate to each other perform duty together, and their official mutual relations are not determined by a commander (superior), the senior of them in position, and when their positions are equal, the senior in rank is the superior, and he exercises disciplinary authority granted to him on the basis of the position he occupies.

83. When a junior serviceman violates military discipline, public order or the rules of saluting in the presence of a senior serviceman, the latter is obligated to correct the junior serviceman, and if such action does not have an effect, he may apply other measures established by Soviet laws and military regulations, up to and including arrest.

In these cases the right of arrest belongs: in relation to junior officers—to generals, admirals, colonels and captains 1st rank; in relation to warrant officers—to generals, admirals and senior officers; in relation to privates, seamen, sergeants and petty officers—to generals, admirals and all officers.

The procedure for making an arrest is determined in Attachment 4, Paragraph 7.

84. Persons who do not fulfill a demand of a senior serviceman to place themselves under arrest (Article 83) are subject to liability as having failed to fulfill an order of a superior.

#### **Procedure for Imposing Disciplinary Punishments**

85. Any disciplinary punishment imposed as a means of tightening military discipline and educating servicemen must correspond to the gravity of the misdeed that was committed, and to the degree of fault. The following are considered when determining the form and degree of disciplinary punishment: the nature of the misdeed, the circumstances under which it was committed, its consequences, the culprit's prior behavior, his time on active duty and his awareness of the routine of service.

86. A disciplinary punishment, such as the issuing of a warning for inappropriate performance of duty, may be applied once during the time that the warrant officer, officer or general (admiral) occupies a particular organizational position.

87. Arrest is one of the extreme measures of influence, and it is applied as a rule in cases where other measures implemented by the commander (superior) have been found to be unsuccessful.

88. When imposing a disciplinary punishment, the commander (superior) must not permit haste in determining the form and degree of punishment, diminish the personal worth of the subordinate and allow coarseness.

89. Imposing several disciplinary punishments or combining one punishment with another for the same misdeed, imposing a punishment upon all personnel of a subunit instead of punishing those directly at fault, and employing arrest as a disciplinary punishment without determining the term of arrest are prohibited.

90. The severity of a disciplinary punishment is increased: when the culprit has committed misdeeds several times or has participated in a group violation of military discipline and public order, when the misdeed was committed during the performance of official obligations, during the performance of alert duty, while intoxicated, or when the misdeed has significant violation of order as its consequence.

91. If a commander (superior) feels that the disciplinary authority granted to him is inadequate to the severity of the misdeed committed by a subordinate, he petitions for the imposition of punishment upon the culprit by the authority of a senior commander (superior).

92. A commander (superior) who exceeds the disciplinary authority granted to him bears liability for this.

93. A senior commander (superior) does not have the right to rescind or reduce a disciplinary punishment imposed by a senior commander (superior) for reason of the severity of the punishment, if the latter has not exceeded the authority granted to him.

A senior commander (superior) has the right to rescind a disciplinary violation imposed by a junior commander (superior) if he finds that this punishment does not correspond to the gravity of the misdeed committed, and to impose a punishment of greater severity.

94. Any disciplinary punishment must be imposed within 10 days of the date that the commander (superior) is made aware of the misdeed committed, and if an investigation is carried out, within 10 days from the date of its conclusion.

95. Disciplinary punishments are imposed on persons on a daily detail (serving alert duty) for misdeeds committed by them during performance of duty after relief from the detail (from alert duty) or after their replacement by other servicemen.

96. Imposition of a disciplinary punishment on an intoxicated serviceman and acquisition of any explanations from him are postponed until he sobers up, for which purpose he may be placed in the guardroom or in a temporary holding cell in the necessary cases for a period of up to 1 day, after which the decision as to his responsibility may be made.

#### **Procedure for Carrying Out Disciplinary Punishments**

97. A disciplinary punishment is carried out immediately as a rule and, in exceptional cases, not later than 1 month after its imposition. After a month, the punishment is not carried out, but the notation concerning it remains in the service record. In the latter case the person at fault for not carrying out the punishment bears responsibility.

98. If a complaint is submitted, a disciplinary punishment being carried out is not interrupted until an order rescinding it is received from a senior commander (superior).

99. Imposed disciplinary punishments are announced: to privates and seamen—personally or in front of a formation; to sergeants and senior NCOs—personally, at an assembly or in front of a formation of sergeants or senior NCOs; to warrant officers—personally, at an assembly of warrant officers, and at an assembly of warrant officers and officers; to officers, generals and admirals—personally, in an order or at an assembly (to senior officers—in the presence of senior officers, to generals and admirals—in the presence of generals and admirals).

Disciplinary punishments may be announced to all servicemen indicated in an order.

Announcing disciplinary punishments to commanders (superiors) in the presence of their subordinates is prohibited.

100. The disciplinary punishment of assigning an extra service or work detail is carried out by the company (team) first sergeant or platoon deputy commander.

Privates and seamen assigned to an extra work detail are put to work in their own subunit or military unit (ship) on any days of the week, during daylight hours free from training.

101. The procedure for arresting privates, seamen, sergeants, senior NCOs, warrant officers and junior officers is spelled out in Attachment 4.

#### **Chapter 4. Recording Commendations and Disciplinary Punishments**

102. Immediate superiors must report commendations and disciplinary punishments up the chain of command:

a) in relation to privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—to company commanders and persons corresponding to them, daily;

b) in relation to extended-service sergeants and senior NCOs, to warrant officers and officers—to the commanders of military units and ships, weekly;

c) in relation to commanders of military units and ships, and in relation to generals and admirals—to the higher staff, monthly.

103. Records of commendations and disciplinary punishments are maintained in all subunits (from company and higher), military units, formations, installations and military educational institutions of the USSR Armed Forces.

104. All commendations and disciplinary punishments foreseen by these Regulations, including commendations announced by a commander (superior) to all personnel of a subunit (team) or a military unit, are entered on the service record (Attachment 2) in not more than 7 days.

When a disciplinary punishment is rescinded from a serviceman, the appropriate notation is made in the "Commendations" section of the service record, and the date that the punishment was rescinded and by whom is noted in the "Punishments" section.

Service records are maintained:

a) in a company—on compulsory-service privates and sergeants;

b) in the headquarters of a military unit—on extended-service servicemen, on women performing active duty as privates and sergeants, and on warrant officers and officers;

c) aboard 1st and 2d rank ships: on seamen and senior NCOs—in command departments, services and separate parties; on compulsory-service servicemen, warrant officers and officers—by the senior watch officer;

d) on all personnel of 4th rank ships—in the battalion administration.

The service records of commanders of military units, ships and formations, generals and admirals are maintained in higher headquarters.

105. Every entry made in the service record of privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs must be witnessed by the company commander (the commander of the corresponding subunit).

Every entry made in the service record of extended-service servicemen, women performing active duty as privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs, and of warrant officers and officers is witnessed by the chief of staff of the military unit (senior watch officer, commander of a 4th rank ship division), while entries made in the service records of commanders of military units, ships and formations, and of generals and admirals, are witnessed by the chief of higher staff.

106. Commanders of battalions, regiments and ships and superiors corresponding to them are obligated to review service records twice a year in order to verify the correctness of commendations and punishments. Every serviceman must review his service record under his signature twice a year as well as during the time of movement or transfer to a new place of service.

When a serviceman moves or transfers, his service record is forwarded to the new place of service.

#### **Chapter 5. On Suggestions, Statements and Complaints**

107. If a serviceman discovers an act of misappropriation or spoilage of military property, of unlawful expenditure of money, of abuses in troop supply, of shortcomings in maintenance of armament and equipment, failure to comply with rights established by law and prescribed norms of support to servicemen, or other cases of damage to the USSR Armed Forces, he is obligated to report this to his immediate superior; he may also submit a written suggestion to correct these shortcomings, or a statement to a senior superior, up to and including the USSR Minister of Defense.

108. Every serviceman has the right to submit a complaint on unlawful actions taken against him by commanders (superiors), on violations of established rights and privileges, or on failure to receive his authorized pay and allowances.

109. A complaint is filed with the immediate superior of the person whose actions are the object of the complaint, and if the filer of the complaint does not know who is to blame for violation of his rights, the complaint is submitted up the chain of command.

110. A complaint may be presented orally or submitted in writing.

A complaint against a regimental commander, a 1st rank ship commander and superiors senior to them is submitted only in written form, except for complaints filed during interview of servicemen.

111. A serviceman has the right to submit a complaint only personally from himself. Submitting group complaints or complaints in behalf of others is prohibited.

Submitting a complaint while in formation (except for complaints submitted during interview of servicemen), on guard duty, on watch, on alert duty, while serving in a daily detail, and during training is prohibited.

112. Complaining of the severity of disciplinary punishment is prohibited if the commander (superior) had not exceeded the disciplinary authority granted to him.

A serviceman who submits a knowingly false statement (complaint) is subject to punishment.

113. During interview of servicemen, a complaint may be stated orally or submitted in writing directly to the person conducting the interview.

Servicemen who are absent for some reason during an interview may submit complaints in written form directly and personally to the commander (superior) who had conducted the interview.

114. A commander (superior) must treat the suggestions, statements and complaints he receives tactfully and attentively. He bears personal responsibility for their prompt examination and for implementation of measures.

A commander (superior) is obligated to examine a suggestion (statement, complaint) he receives within 3 days, and if the suggestion (statement, complaint) is deemed to be correct, to immediately take steps to fulfill the suggestion or to satisfy the request contained in the submitted statement (complaint); to take steps to reveal and eliminate the causes of groundless complaints by servicemen and other citizens, and to make fuller use of the information they contain as a way of studying the state of affairs in the subunits.

If a commander (superior) who receives a suggestion (statement, complaint) does not possess sufficient rights to fulfill the suggestion or satisfy the requests contained in the submitted statement (complaint), in not more than 15 days he must forward the suggestion (statement, complaint) up the chain of command or to the appropriate installation (military educational institution).

Redirecting statements and complaints for examination by those persons whose actions are the object of the complaint is prohibited.

The serviceman who had submitted the suggestion (statement, complaint) is mandatorily informed when the suggestion (statement, complaint) is forwarded to another installation (military educational institution).

Suggestions, statements and complaints are said to be resolved when all questions raised in them have been examined, the necessary measures have been implemented in relation to them, and exhaustive answers corresponding to existing legislation have been provided.

115. Suggestions, statements and complaints of servicemen are resolved:

—in directorates of districts, groups of forces, fleets and the Ministry of Defense—within 15 days of their receipt;

—in military units and installations (military educational institutions)—without delay, but not more than 7 days after their receipt.

In those cases where conducting a special inspection, requisitioning additional materials and implementing other measures is necessary in order to resolve a suggestion (statement, complaint), the time for resolution of the suggestion (statement, complaint) may be lengthened as an exception by the commander of the military unit or ship (chief of the installation or military educational institution), but by not more than 15 days; the serviceman who had submitted the suggestion (statement, complaint) must be informed of such action.

116. Not less than once every quarter, commanders of military units, ships and formations (chiefs of installations and military educational institutions) are obligated to carry out an internal inspection of the status of efforts to examine suggestions, statements and complaints, for which purpose a commission is appointed. A document is drawn up on the inspection results.

117. A commander (superior) who permits an injustice or illegal actions in relation to a subordinate because he has submitted a statement (complaint) bears responsibility for this.

118. All suggestions, statements and complaints are entered on the day of their receipt into the suggestion, statement and complaint book (Attachment 3), which is maintained and stored in each military unit (ship, installation, military educational institution).

Complaints filed during an interview of servicemen conducted in the course of an inspection are not entered into the suggestion, statement and complaint book.

119. The decision made on each suggestion (statement, complaint) is entered into the suggestion, statement and complaint book.

The suggestion, statement and complaint book is submitted for verification of the promptness and correctness of fulfillment of adopted decisions: to the commander of the military unit (ship)—monthly, and to inspectors—at their demand.

120. The suggestion, statement and complaint book must be numbered, bound, sealed with a wax seal and certified by the commander of the military unit (ship).

## Attachments

**Attachment to Article 9. Comparative Table of Disciplinary Rights Pertaining to Typical Positions of Servicemen in the Soviet Army and Navy**

Soviet Army	Navy	Soviet Army	Navy
Squad, crew, team commander	Division commander	Separate battalion (artillery battalion, air squadron) commander	2d rank ship, 3d rank ship division commander
Platoon deputy commander	-		
Company, battery, air squadron first sergeant	Chief senior NCOIC, group leader, turret captain, battery first sergeant	Brigade, separate and nonseparate regimental commander	1st rank ship commander
Platoon commander	Group commander, turret officer	Division, separate brigade commander	Division, ship brigade commander
Company, battery, air flight, separate platoon commander	4th rank ship, battery 2d and 3d rank ship department (service) commander	Corps commander	Squadron, naval base commander
Battalion, artillery battalion, air squadron, separate company (battery) commander	3d rank ship, 4th rank ship division, 1st rank ship department (service) commander	Separate and nonseparate army commander	Flotilla commander
		Commander of a district, front, group of forces	Fleet commander



(13) **Оборотная сторона**

(14) **ВЫСКАНИЯ**

За что (9)	Когда совершен проступок (15)	Вид взыскания (16)	Когда применено (дата и № приказа) (11)	Кем наложено взыскание (17)	Когда и кем снято (18)

## (.8) ПООЩРЕНИЯ

За что (9)	Вид поощрения (10)	Когда принималось (дата и № при- каза) (11)	Кем поощрен (12)

(19) Роспись об ознакомлении . . . . .

(20) Примечание. Служебные карточки сохраняются в течение  
всего срока действительной военной службы.

1. Service record
2. Company (team), troop unit
3. Position
4. Rank
5. Last name, first name, patronymic
6. Year military service began
7. Party or All-Union Komsomol membership
8. Commendations
9. What for
10. Form of commendation
11. When applied (date and order number)
12. Commendation applied by
13. Back side
14. Punishments
15. When misdeed committed
16. Form of punishment
17. Punishment imposed by
18. When rescinded and by whom
19. Signature of reviewing serviceman
20. Note: Service records are kept on file throughout the entire period of active duty

Attachment 3 to Article 118. Suggestion, Statement and Complaint Book

Suggestion, Statement and Complaint Book

(1) КНИГА ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЙ, ЗАЯВЛЕНИЙ И ЖАЛОБ ВОЙСКОВОЙ ЧАСТИ...

№ п/п	Дата поступления (год, месяц, число) (2)	Фамилия, имя и отчество подавшего предложение (заявления, жалобу) и его отношение к военной службе (3)	Краткое содержание предложения (заявления, жалобы) (4)	Кому и когда передано для исполнения и расписка исполнителя (5)	Срок исполнения (6)	Когда и какое принято решение (7)	Дело, в которое подшиты документы (8)

Key:

1. Suggestion, statement and complaint book of troop unit...
2. Date of submission (year, month, day)
3. Last name, first name and patronymical of person submitting suggestion (statement, complaint) and his attitude toward military service
4. Brief content of suggestion (statement, complaint)
5. When forwarded for execution and by whom, and executor's signature
6. Time of execution
7. When a decision was made, and the nature of the decision
8. File into which documents are bound

**Attachment 4 to Article 101. Procedure for Carrying Out an Arrest Imposed on Servicemen as a Disciplinary Measure**

1. The responsibility of carrying out an arrest is imposed:

- in relation to privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs—on the company (team) first sergeant;
- in relation to warrant officers—on the duty officer of the military unit (ship);
- in relation to junior officers—on the duty officer of the military unit (ship)—an officer.

In directorates (installations and military educational institutions), an arrest imposed on a serviceman is carried out by a person directed to do so by the superior who imposed this punishment, or by the chief of the directorate (installation, military educational institution). In this case officers are arrested by officers of equal or higher rank, while warrant officers are arrested by warrant officers of equal or higher rank, as well as by officers.

2. An arrest report on privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs is signed by the company commander (the commander of a corresponding subunit), and in his absence, by one of the officers of the company (of the corresponding subunit), and it is certified by the military unit's seal.

The superior ordering the arrest is obligated to indicate, and the company commander is obligated to note in the arrest report, the conditions under which the arrested serviceman is to be maintained (isolation, general).

The arrest report on warrant officers and officers is signed by the commander of the military unit (ship) or the chief of staff of the military unit (senior watch officer), or the chief of the directorate (installation, military educational institution), and it is certified by the seal of the military unit (directorate, installation, military educational institution).

3. Persons given the responsibility of carrying out an arrest are obligated to first determine availability of free spaces in the guardroom, and to requisition escorts if necessary.

Arrest Report

(1) ВАПИСКА ОБ АРЕСТЕ

19 г.

№ роты (такой-то команды) (2) \_\_\_\_\_

Должность (3) \_\_\_\_\_

Воинское звание (4) \_\_\_\_\_

Фамилия, имя и отчество (5) \_\_\_\_\_

Кем и когда арестован (6) \_\_\_\_\_

Причина ареста (7) \_\_\_\_\_

На какой срок арестован (8) \_\_\_\_\_

В какой камере содержать (9) \_\_\_\_\_

Когда помыт в бане (10) \_\_\_\_\_

Заключение врача (11) \_\_\_\_\_

Командир роты (команды) (12) \_\_\_\_\_

(13) (военное звание, подпись)

М. П.  
военской части (14)

Key:

1. Arrest report
2. Number of company (name of team)
3. Position
4. Rank
5. Last name, first name and patronymic
6. When arrested, and by whom
7. Reason for arrest
8. Term of arrest
9. Kind of cell for detention
10. Time of bath
11. Physician's conclusion
12. Company (team) commander
13. Rank, signature
14. Military unit's seal

## Guardroom Chief's Note

(1) ОТМЕТКА НАЧАЛЬНИКА ГАУПТВАХТЫ  
(ДЕЖУРНОГО ПО ВОИНСКОЙ ЧАСТИ)

Принят (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Подлежит освобождению (3) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Начальник гауптвахты (дежурный по воинской части) (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (воинское звание, подпись) (5) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Изменения режима содержания под арестом (6) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Освобожден (7) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Начальник гауптвахты (дежурный по воинской части) (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (воинское звание, подпись) (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (8) Обратная сторона  
 На арестованном состоит вещи: (9) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Командир роты (команды) (10) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (воинское звание, подпись) (5)  
 Указанные вещи оказались полностью (или за исключением того-то) (11) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Начальник гауптвахты (начальник караула) (12) \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 (воинское звание, подпись) (5) \_\_\_\_\_

## Key:

1. Guardroom Chief's (Military Unit Duty Officer's) Note
2. Admitted
3. To be released
4. Guardroom chief (military unit duty officer)
5. Rank, signature
6. Changes in arrest conditions
7. Released
8. Back side
9. Articles in possession of arrested individual
10. Company (team) commander
11. Indicated articles fully accounted for (or with the exception of)
12. Guardroom chief (guard chief)

4. Prior to being placed in detention by persons carrying out the arrest, weapons and ammunition are confiscated from all arrested servicemen, and in addition, money and articles not permitted in the guardroom are removed from compulsory-service privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs under their signature.

All arrested servicemen surrender orders, medals, order ribbon strips and chest badges for storage to the headquarters of the military unit or to the garrison's military headquarters.

When officers, warrant officers and extended-service servicemen arrested as a disciplinary measure are sent to the guardroom, they must be dressed in their everyday service uniform, while compulsory-service privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs must be dressed in their work clothing and carry an overcoat. In addition every prisoner must have a towel, handkerchiefs, spare clean undercollars and toiletry articles (soap, toothbrush, comb), and if a serviceman is arrested for a term longer than 7 days, a change of clean underwear as well. Arrested compulsory-service privates, seamen, sergeants and senior NCOs are prohibited from possessing any other articles, as well as fire-starting and smoking materials.

Prior to being sent to the guardroom, all prisoners undergo a physical checkup, and personal cleansing if necessary (bathing, disinfection of clothing); the physician enters such actions in the arrest report.

5. Privates and seamen arrested as a disciplinary measure are sent to the troop or garrison guardroom under guard, compulsory-service sergeants and senior NCOs are escorted by sergeants and senior NCOs, and extended-service sergeants and senior NCOs are escorted by extended-service sergeants and senior NCOs.

Arrested warrant officers and officers are sent to the garrison guardroom on their own.

6. The procedure for sending prisoners to the guardroom, for guarding (escorting) them, for surrendering and admitting them, and for maintaining them and releasing them from arrest are spelled out in the Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties of the USSR Armed Forces.

7. When a serviceman is arrested in accordance with the procedure foreseen by the requirements of Article 83, the senior serviceman is obligated to send the arrested individual to the garrison commander, or to order him to appear before the garrison commander on his own. The arrested individual is obligated to report, to the garrison commander, by whom he was arrested and why. The person who had made the arrest is obligated to inform the garrison commander on that same day as to the reason for the arrest (personally, by telephone or in writing). In turn, the garrison commander is obligated to inform the commander (superior) of the arrested individual of this.

Sending the arrested individual to his commander (superior) is permitted if this is found to be more convenient; in such a case the reasons for the arrest are communicated to the commander (superior) of the arrested individual.

The term of arrest is determined by the garrison commander or by the commander (superior) of the arrested individual.

### **Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties of the USSR Armed Forces (Selected Provisions)**

*The Manual of Garrison and Guard Duties of the USSR Armed Forces determines the goals and procedures for organizing and performing garrison and guard duties, and the rights and obligations of garrison officials and of servicemen performing these duties, and it regulates the implementation of garrison measures in which troops participate.*

*All military units and subunits as well as staffs, directorates, installations and military educational institutions of the USSR Armed Forces follow this Manual.*

### **General Provisions**

1. Military units, installations and military educational institutions permanently or temporarily located in a population center or outside it make up a garrison.

A larger garrison includes as a rule all military units, installations and military educational institutions located in population centers closest to it.

2. Garrison and guard duties are organized in each garrison.

The purpose of garrison duty is to ensure the maintenance of high military discipline in the garrison, the necessary conditions for the daily life and training of the troops, their organized departure in response to a combat alert, and implementation of garrison measures with the participation of the troops.

Guard duty is intended for dependable protection and defense of the Colors, storage facilities containing armament, equipment and other military property, and other military and state facilities, and to guard arrested and convicted individuals held in the guardroom and in the disciplinary battalion.

3. The boundaries of the territory within which garrison duty is organized are determined by an order of the commander of the military district. Besides the population centers at which troops are located, some of the nearest population centers and areas having important significance to ensuring fulfillment of the missions imposed on the garrison's military units may also be included within these boundaries.

The boundaries of a garrison must be well known to all personnel of the garrison.

4. Leadership of garrison and guard duties within the bounds of a military district is exercised by the commander of the military district, and within the bounds of a garrison—by the garrison commanding officer.

Responsibility for the status of garrison and guard duties in subordinate troops is also imposed on all direct superiors.

Commanders of military districts and all direct superiors are obligated to systematically check the status of garrison and guard duties in subordinate troops, and to carry out measures together with garrison commanders and commandants directed at tightening military discipline and order in garrisons in every possible way.

Orders of the commander of a military district and of a garrison commanding officer concerned with organizing and carrying out garrison and guard duties must be fulfilled precisely by all military units, installations, military educational institutions, commands and individual servicemen of the USSR Armed Forces within the bounds of the given military district (within the garrison's boundaries).

5. Leadership of garrison and guard duties in garrisons dominated by military units, installations and military educational institutions of the navy is exercised by the fleet (flotilla) commander. The list of such garrisons is announced by the General Staff of the USSR Armed Forces.

6. In wartime, leadership of garrison and guard duties in garrisons located within the bounds of a front (a separate army) is exercised by the commander of the front (commander of the separate army).

7. All provisions of these Regulations pertaining to the rights and obligations of commanders of a military district concerned with leadership of garrison and guard duties pertain equally to the commander-in-chief (commander) of a group of forces, a fleet (flotilla) commander and the commander of a front (commander of a separate army).

8. When troops are present in training centers and camps, measures to support military discipline and to protect facilities of training centers and general camp facilities are implemented in accordance with provisions of the Interior Service Regulations of the USSR Armed Forces and these Regulations.

9. Garrison and guard duties are performed by the military units making up the garrison.

The list of military units exempt from garrison and guard duties in the garrison is determined by the commander of the military district.

Rotation of garrison and guard duties among military units in a garrison is determined by the garrison commanding officer depending on their strength and purpose.

Military educational institutions perform garrison and guard duties in a garrison within time limits foreseen for this purpose by the training plan.

Servicemen are exempt from garrison and guard duties, except for participation in demonstrations and rallies, in military honors ceremonies involving burial of servicemen and laying of wreaths at monuments and graves of soldiers who had died for the liberty and independence of our motherland, and participation in support of garrison measures.

10. Every serviceman is obligated to render assistance to persons performing garrison or guard duty.

A serviceman who notices a duty violation by any member of a patrol, by inspectors of the military motor vehicle inspection or by guards is obligated to immediately report this to the garrison's commandant, the duty officer of the guard detail (military unit, ship, training center, training camp) or the officer of the guard, and report to his immediate superior.

## **Part One. The Organization and Performance of Garrison Duty**

### **Chapter 1. Garrison Officials and Their Obligations**

#### **The Garrison Commanding Officer**

...19. The garrison commanding officer is responsible for maintaining high military discipline in the garrison; for the organization and performance of garrison and guard duties, for patrolling and for performance of the missions of the VAI [Military Motor Vehicle Inspection] in the garrison; for the organization and implementation of local defense measures and coordination with civil defense organs; for the fulfillment of the garrison's mobilization measures; for ensuring the necessary conditions for the daily life and training of the troops; for the observance of lawfulness and the rule of law by garrison officials; for the state of fire protection; for the implementation of garrison measures with the participation of the troops. He has the right to enlist the services of personnel and the transportation equipment of the garrison's military units in the necessary cases in order to carry out his assigned tasks.

In matters of garrison and guard duties the garrison commanding officer is subordinate to the commander of the military district, and in these matters he is the direct superior of all servicemen of the garrison, including formation and military unit commanders, chiefs of installations and military educational institutions contained within the garrison, and the senior naval officer.

20. The garrison commanding officer is obligated:

—to supervise the activities of garrison officials on a daily basis;

- to conduct a quarterly analysis of the state of military discipline and of garrison and guard duties, and fulfillment of patrol and VAI tasks in the garrison, and to summarize the work results together with the commanders of the military units and their deputies for political affairs; to determine measures to prevent crimes and incidents, raise vigilance and uphold military and state secrecy;
- to maintain close ties with local party and soviet organs and to resolve together with them all necessary issues associated with the organization of garrison duty, civil and local defense, social security and satisfaction of the needs and interests of servicemen, of war and USSR Armed Forces veterans, of persons discharged into the reserves, of retired persons and their families, and with implementation of joint measures; to inform the public by way of the mass media on the service, combat training, life, personal affairs and leisure of the garrison's servicemen, and on the needs and interests of servicemen, war and USSR Armed Forces veterans and their families;
- to organize the protection and defense of garrison facilities, to submit the garrison guard schedule for approval to the commander of the military district, and to offer suggestions to him concerning the boundaries of the garrison;
- to establish the procedure for admittance into storage facilities (supply depots) under the protection of garrison guards;
- to inspect the performance of duty by garrison and internal guards, garrison patrols and VAI control posts, and the correctness of maintenance of prisoners in the garrison guardroom, not less than once a month;
- to draw up, at the direction of the commander of the military district, a plan of garrison measures in the event that mobilization is announced and the troops must be made combat ready, and to ensure its fulfillment;
- to organize air defense and protection of the troops, local defense facilities and military posts from mass destruction weapons, and fire protection in the garrison, and to monitor their status;
- to draw up, and submit to the commander of the military district for approval, the garrison's local defense and fire protection plans, and the plan for coordination with civil defense;
- to accommodate, at the direction of the commander of the military district, military units (subunits, teams) visiting the garrison;
- to establish procedures to be followed by the garrison's military units in using practice ranges, training fields, firing ranges, tank and motor vehicle driving ranges and other training facilities, and to monitor observance of safety measures at these facilities;
- to establish, with the consent of local organs of state government and administration, the procedure for utilizing outdoor water basins for troop water supply, and the places, times and rules of swimming; to monitor observance of safety measures during swimming;
- to show constant concern for social security, for improving the housing conditions, personal life and the cultured leisure of the garrison's servicemen, and for observance of lawfulness in relation to them on the part of organs of state government and administration; to examine and approve plans for garrison-wide political, cultural, educational and sports measures, and the plan of services provided to the garrison's units by cultural and educational institutions;
- to determine, and bring to the awareness of the garrison's personnel, the staff of the non-T/O legal consultation office, and the time, place and procedures of its work;
- to direct the efforts of the rayon (garrison) billeting and maintenance units, and the activities of the garrison's housing commission; to display sensitivity and attention, and to examine and approve the distribution of housing space in the garrison, strictly following the guidelines of existing legislation and the principles of social justice, heeding public opinion and ensuring wide glasnost;
- to monitor the fulfillment of environmental protection measures, and to inspect the maintenance of the buildings and land of military posts and structures intended for general garrison use by the military units, and when military units leave them, to organize their security;
- to allocate subunits (military units) to fight fires and natural disasters and to render aid to civilian victims in these cases (Article 384);
- to establish the time of transition of servicemen to the winter or summer uniform in the garrison;
- to announce the start and end of the heating period in the garrison;
- to carry out parades of garrison troops and other measures involving troop participation; to appoint honor guards in the necessary cases;
- to organize implementation of garrison-wide measures, solemn ceremonies and military rituals at monuments to V. I. Lenin, memorials of revolutionary and combat glory, and fraternal graves; to show concern for proper maintenance of military cemeteries, fraternal graves and military monuments;
- to order administrative investigation of misdeeds of servicemen who are not serving in the military units of the particular garrison, to subject them to punishment,



and in the event that they commit crimes, to immediately inform the military procurator, initiate criminal proceedings and manage the investigation.

The garrison commander draws up the plan of measures in the event that a mobilization is announced and the troops must be made combat ready, the garrison's fire protection plan, instructions for the event of an alert, a fire and natural disaster, and the local defense plan through the efforts of the staff of the formation (military unit) of which he is the commander by weight of the organizational position he occupies, with the assistance of commanders of other military units of the garrison and their staffs.

#### **The Garrison Deputy Commanding Officer for Political Affairs**

...24. The garrison deputy commander for political affairs is responsible for maintaining high military discipline, for organizing political work aimed at strengthening the former in the garrison, and for implementing garrison-wide political, cultural and educational measures.

—He is obligated:

- to know the state of military discipline and the political morale of the servicemen, to carry out work aimed at preventing crimes and incidents, and to strengthen military discipline, organization and order in the garrison;
- to organize and implement garrison-wide political, cultural and educational measures according to an approved plan;
- to establish and maintain close ties with local party and soviet organs, public organizations, institutions, enterprises, sovkhozes and kolkhozes, and use them to satisfy the social needs of servicemen, war and USSR Armed Forces veterans, participants of combat actions and persons discharged into the reserves, and to promote participation of the personnel of the garrison's military units in mass political measures;
- to manage the work of garrison cultural and educational institutions, to draw up a plan of services to be provided to the garrison's units by local and garrison cultural and educational institutions, and to submit the plan to the garrison commanding officer for approval;
- to participate in the writing of a plan of garrison measures in the event that mobilization is announced and the troops must be made combat ready;
- to participate jointly with local party and soviet organs in implementing measures for military patriotic and international upbringing of the population, especially the young, and in solving the problems of civil and local defense;

—to constantly carry out work directed at upholding military and state secrecy in the garrison and at raising vigilance, especially in military units and subunits performing alert duty;

—to display constant concern for protecting the health of servicemen, for the personal life and comfort of garrison troops, for providing barrack space to them, and for providing officers, warrant officers, extended-service servicemen and their families with the kind of quarters due to them;

—to inspect, not less than once a month, the performance of duty by garrison and interior guard details, the maintenance of prisoners in the garrison guardroom, and the organization and conduct of political work with guard detail personnel and prisoners;

—to promptly report the political morale and military discipline of garrison troops and garrison-wide political measures to the garrison commanding officer and to the higher political officer.

#### **The Garrison Deputy Chief for Rear Services**

25. The garrison deputy commanding officer for rear services is responsible for the prompt implementation of garrison measures associated with rear support to the garrison's military units.

He is obligated:

- to submit for approval by the garrison commanding officer a plan for the use of bread-baking plants, refrigeration plants, slaughter-houses, baths, laundries, military trade enterprises and so on by the garrison's military units, and the plan for distributing among the garrison's military units land plots and pastures, hayfields and subsidiary farms granted by the established procedure for temporary use;
- to organize the centralized delivery of materiel to the garrison's military units and implementation of measures to economize on fuel and other materiel in the garrison;
- to ensure the prompt unloading of rail cars and vessels (barges) carrying cargo to the garrison's military units, and the conveyance of military cargo away from the railroad station (port) within the prescribed time, and when necessary, to implement measures to hasten the work;
- to participate in the writing of the plan of garrison measures in the event that a mobilization is announced and the troops must be made combat ready, to prepare the corresponding plans of administrative measures, and to ensure their fulfillment;
- to participate in the work of the garrison housing commission, to monitor the accounting and distribution of housing space in military units, to promptly submit proposals to the garrison commanding officer

on the use of the housing pool, and to receive visitors in regard to housing issues;

- to provide the military trade organs with building space for garrison trade and personal service enterprises, to provide furniture and nonproductive mechanical equipment to mess halls, and to see to their heating, lighting and water supply; to allocate the necessary transportation equipment with which to deliver goods;
- to participate in the writing of the fire protection plan, and in the monitoring of the organization of the fire service in the garrison and the constant readiness of the fire brigades of the garrison's military units;
- to organize surveillance over the work of the garrison's trade and personal service enterprises in order to provide the fullest and highest quality services to servicemen and their families, and to monitor the organization and quality of clothing and footwear manufacture by military trade enterprises and the availability of the needed assortment of goods;
- to monitor the quality of bread baking by garrison and civilian bread-baking plants providing bread to the garrison's military units;
- with officers of the rear services of the garrison's military units to exchange experience in the work of the rear services and the management of the troop economy of the garrison's best military units;
- to study the economic status of the rayon in which the garrison's military units are located in order to utilize local equipment better.

#### The Garrison Military Commandant

26. The garrison military commandant is immediately responsible for the maintenance of high military discipline by servicemen in the streets and in other public places, for the proper and vigilant performance of duty by garrison guard details, patrols and VAI [Military Motor Vehicle Inspectorate] control posts, and for the observance of lawfulness and the established rules of maintaining prisoners in the guardroom.

When implementing decisions of the garrison commanding officer, the garrison military commandant has the right to issue orders in his name, reporting the most important of them to him.

27. The garrison military commandant is obligated:

- to establish control over the observance of military discipline and the rules of wearing the uniform and saluting by the servicemen; to systematically study the state of military discipline, guard duty and patrolling in the garrison, and to report his conclusions and proposals on improving them and eliminating the causes of their violation monthly to the garrison commanding officer;

- to draw up, at the direction of the garrison commanding officer, the garrison guard detail schedule and report, the patrol detail schedule, the schedule of alert subunits from the garrison's military units, the list of guard posts (attachments 1, 2 and 3), the guard post layout diagram, instructions to officers of the guard and to the duty officer in charge of garrison guard, the patrolling route diagram and instructions to patrols;

- to organize the performance of guard duty to protect and defend general garrison facilities in accordance with the garrison's guard and patrol schedule;

- to report suggestions on reducing the size of the garrison detail and improving performance of its duty to the garrison commanding officer;

- to draw up a schedule for inspection of the guard by garrison officials and to verify its fulfillment;

- to personally inspect the performance of duty by garrison guards, garrison patrols and VAI control posts, the external condition of protected facilities, the condition of posts and guard buildings, the availability and serviceability of equipment and inventory in guard buildings and posts, and the availability and condition of ammunition reserves carried by guard details not less than twice a month, making the appropriate notation in the record books;

- to inspect training for duty made by subunits and persons appointed to the garrison detail, and the preparedness of the garrison's alert subunit, not less than once a month;

- to take steps to prevent crimes, incidents and violations of military discipline in the garrison, and if they are committed, to report them and the measures implemented to the garrison commanding officer, and to keep records on them; to report crimes and incidents to the garrison's military procurator; to search and detain servicemen who commit crimes;

- at the direction of the garrison commanding officer to participate in the writing of the plan for measures in the event that a mobilization is announced and the troops must be made combat ready, the garrison's fire protection plan and the instructions in the event of an alarm in the garrison, fire and natural disasters;

- to participate in the writing of the plan for local defense in the garrison, and to monitor the readiness of its forces;

- jointly with the garrison communications chief, to determine the equipment for maintaining communication with garrison guards, patrols and VAI control posts;

- to review the military unit band detail schedule, and to submit it for approval to the garrison commanding officer;

- to brief guard duty officers and their assistants prior to the assumption of their duties, and to present pass-word lists to the guard duty officers;
- to inspect the posting of garrison guards;
- to brief the patrol detail, provide patrol chiefs with the necessary documents and communication equipment, and to supervise the patrolling in the garrison;
- to maintain close communication with police organs and the headquarters of rayon (city) volunteer people's detachments and to provide them the necessary assistance in maintaining public order;
- to review the garrison guard station schedules daily and correct noted deficiencies without delay;
- to check, not less than twice a month, the observance of lawfulness and the prescribed rules and the maintenance of prisoners in the garrison guardroom, to provide the guardroom chief with written orders in regard to putting prisoners to work, sending them to the baths, sending them to the interrogation room or the court at the demand of investigators, investigatory organs or the court, and sending sick prisoners to a therapeutic institution (Attachment 16);
- to organize drill training and the study of the regulations by servicemen detained for failure to salute and for violation of uniform rules;
- to distribute, at the direction of the garrison commanding officer, outdoor water basins among the military units for troop water supply and for swimming; to monitor the preparation of swimming places within areas allocated to the military units, and the organization and performance of duty by alert swimming teams and duty paramedics (medical corpsmen NCOICs);
- to keep records on all of the garrison's military units, separate subunits (teams) and servicemen arriving for temporary duty or for leave (Attachment 15), and to ensure their timely departure for their place of duty;
- to keep records on and organize the storage of weapons and ammunition confiscated from detained servicemen;
- to accommodate transient subunits (teams) and individual servicemen, and to pay them and guards escorting transports carrying military cargo in accordance with their pay records;
- to take steps to render medical aid to sick servicemen on leave or on temporary duty in the garrison area;
- to inspect the protection of barrack buildings of military units away at training centers or removed from the garrison;
- to organize traffic control of motor vehicle columns and, when necessary, of individual wheeled and

tracked vehicles of the military units in coordination with local organs of the State Motor Vehicle Inspection;

- to monitor the preparations of garrison troops for parades, and to maintain order during the preparation for and the conduct of parades, demonstrations, rallies and funeral processions in which troops participate, with the consent of local soviet and party organs;
- to appoint and prepare honor guards from the garrison's military units at the direction of the garrison commanding officer;
- to organize funerals of deceased servicemen at the direction of the garrison commanding officer;
- to maintain records on military cemeteries, fraternal graves and military monuments on garrison territory, and to ensure their maintenance.

28. The garrison commandant is obligated to decisively demand, personally and by way of individuals subordinate to him, that servicemen strictly observe military discipline and order in the streets and in other public places, leaving no misdeed of theirs unaddressed.

When servicemen violate military discipline, the garrison commandant has the right to admonish persons junior or equal to him in rank, or to detain them and subject them to punishment in accordance with the USSR Armed Forces Disciplinary Regulations, while when they violate military discipline in a state of intoxication, to detain them and hold them in the guardroom (in a temporary detention cell) until they sober up, for a period of not more than 1 day, after which a decision is made as to the liability of these servicemen.

In the event that military discipline is violated by a serviceman senior in rank, the garrison commandant addresses him and demands that he cease his violation of discipline in the name of the garrison commanding officer. When more decisive measures to curtail a violation of military discipline by such a serviceman become necessary, the garrison commandant immediately reports this to the garrison commanding officer and acts at his direction.

If necessary, the garrison commandant may demand personal identification of a serviceman who has violated military discipline, and if such identification is absent or if it is improperly filled out, he may detain the serviceman and place him in a temporary holding cell.

In the event that a compulsory-service serviceman violates military discipline while on leave or on temporary duty, commandants of all designations and the military commissar of the location of the serviceman's leave (temporary duty) are granted the right to cancel the leave (temporary duty) and send the serviceman back to his own military unit.

The garrison commandant communicates all measures implemented in relation to a serviceman who has violated military discipline to the commander of his military unit, makes the appropriate notation on the pass or the temporary duty order (certificate), and reports to the garrison commanding officer.

29. When the identify of a detained serviceman cannot be immediately established due to the absence of documents, the garrison commandant is obligated to take steps to establish his identify within a day of the serviceman's detention. The garrison commandant immediately reports on all such persons to the garrison commanding officer and to the military procurator. The decision in regard to these persons must be made not later than 3 days from the moment of their detention.

30. Servicemen detained by an investigator or an investigatory organ on suspicion of committing a crime are sent to a temporary holding cell or guardroom on the basis of a detention report for a term of not more than 3 days. Their subsequent maintenance under guard is permitted only with the sanction of the military procurator.

Records on such persons are maintained: in the garrison commandant's office—in the detained servicemen record book (list) (Attachment 14); at the guardroom—in the book of prisoners maintained in the guardroom (Attachment 16).

31. When a fire or natural disaster occurs in the garrison's units or at garrison facilities, and when any kind of incidents occur in garrison guard details, the garrison commandant is obligated to immediately report this to the garrison commanding officer, to go to the place of the incident and to take the necessary steps.

32. If a serviceman on leave or on temporary duty is unable to return in time to his place of duty owing to sickness or other circumstances out of his control, the garrison commandant immediately reports the cause of the serviceman's delay to the commander of the military unit from which the serviceman had come. In the event of illness, by order of the garrison commandant the serviceman is examined by a physician.

In the event of the death or severe illness of members of a serviceman's family (father, mother, wife, children, brothers and sisters by birth) or other persons responsible for his upbringing, and in the event of any disaster befalling the family of a serviceman on leave from another garrison, the garrison commandant has the right to extend his leave for a period of up to 7 days, having immediately notified the commander of the military unit from which the military serviceman had come.

The garrison commandant makes a notation in the serviceman's documents and in the record book (Attachment 15) concerning the time the serviceman departed for his place of duty and the time and cause of his delay.

33. The location of the garrison commandant's office must be well known to all military units, installations and military educational institutions of the garrison, and it must be accessible to all persons. The telephone numbers and the address of the garrison commandant's office must be available in the local administrative institutions and in public places (theaters, palaces of culture, movie theaters, clubs, hotels).

Instructions on locating and equipping the garrison commandant's office are contained in Attachment 13.

When organic transportation equipment is unavailable, the garrison commandant's office is provided with transportation by military units (installations, military educational institutions) in accordance with a plan approved by the garrison commanding officer.

### **The Chief of the Garrison Fire Service**

...41. The garrison fire service chief is directly responsible for organizing the fire service in the garrison and for the constant readiness of the fire brigades of the garrison's military units.

He is obligated:

- to draw up the garrison fire protection plan, to coordinate with local fire organs, and to participate in the writing of plans of local defense and coordination with civil defense;
- to monitor the status of fire protection and performance of duty by the fire brigades of the military units; to ensure that fire extinguishing equipment is maintained in serviceable condition at garrison facilities and in the garrison's military units;
- to take steps to immediately correct shortcomings in the fire status of residential and work buildings, supply depots, motor pools and other facilities; to prohibit the use of faulty heating and lighting appliances, as well as auditoriums and other buildings not meeting fire safety rules;
- to check the fire status of the barrack buildings of military units away at training centers or removed from the garrison, and the residential buildings occupied by officers in the garrison's military posts;
- to brief the fire service chiefs of the garrison's military units, and to periodically conduct special training with them;
- to conduct training with the fire brigades of the garrison's military units and fire drills at facilities protected by garrison guard details in accordance with a plan approved by the garrison commanding officer;
- to organize and monitor special training of firefighting formations of local facility security services, and to exercise control over the provision of firefighting equipment to them;

- to invite, with the permission of the garrison commanding officer, persons of the fire service of the military units to inspect the status of fire protection in the garrison;
- when a fire breaks out in the garrison, to call out the fire brigades of the military units and local fire brigades, and to manage their firefighting effort;
- to immediately report a fire in the garrison and measures taken to extinguish it to the garrison commanding officer, and in his absence, to the garrison commandant; to conduct an on-site investigation of the causes of the fire;
- to promptly report shortcomings in fire protection of the garrison and his own suggestions on correcting them to the garrison commanding officer.

#### **The Chief of the Rayon (Garrison) Billeting and Maintenance Unit**

...43. The rayon (garrison) billeting and maintenance unit chief is responsible for organizing the operation, prompt repair and accounting of the barrack and housing pool, and for providing quarters to military units assigned to the billeting and maintenance unit. He is subordinate to the chief of the military district billeting and maintenance directorate (section). In matters concerned with utilizing the barrack pool, distributing housing and accommodating troops, he fulfills the instructions of the commanding officers of the garrisons serviced by the billeting and maintenance unit.

44. The chief of the rayon (garrison) billeting and maintenance unit is obligated:

- to report, to the commanding officers of the garrisons he services, suggestions and calculations concerning the use of the barrack and housing pool of the garrisons, and orders placed with local authorities for allocation of lacking housing;
- to present plans for distributing residential buildings in garrisons to garrison commanding officers for approval, and to account for all housing space assigned to the garrisons;
- to check the correctness of use of buildings, municipal installations, barrack inventory and furniture by the military units, implementing measures to care for such items and repair them promptly;
- to draw up plans for safeguarding the environment and for improving, landscaping, fencing and cleaning territory occupied by the garrison's military posts, submit them to garrison commanding officers for approval, and monitor their implementation;
- to supervise the repair of the barrack and housing pool, of personal service enterprises and of other military buildings, and monitor repair and construction work carried out by the military units themselves;

- to provide military units with all forms of barrack services and to check the correctness of barrack use;
- to organize the supply of electric power, water and local construction materials to military units, and to monitor the correctness of their use;
- to provide leadership in technical matters concerned with billeting and maintenance in military units serviced by the billeting and maintenance unit;
- to draw up plans of measures of billeting and maintenance service in the garrisons in the event that mobilization is announced and the troops must be made combat ready;
- to participate in the writing of plans and the implementation of local defense measures in the garrisons, to maintain records on protective and special structures of local defense in the garrisons, and to monitor their proper use, safeguarding and maintenance;
- to check the correctness of orders placed by military units for materials and funds for barrack services, to draw up group orders and to submit them to higher supply organs;
- to maintain records on military posts, military buildings, communal equipment and all forms of barrack services and money allocated for barrack services.

#### **The Rail (Sea, River) Section and Station (Port) and Airport Commandant**

45. A rail (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport commandant fulfills the duties of a garrison commandant associated with maintaining high military discipline among the servicemen of his section and station (port) and airport. When fulfilling these obligations, the commandant of a railroad (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport is subordinate to the garrison commanding officer, and he coordinates with the garrison commandant. The chiefs of military echelons, parties and guard details escorting transports carrying military cargo and present on transport routes, as well as garrison patrols appointed to patrol rail stations, sea (river) ports and airports are subordinate to him.

46. A rail (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport commandant is obligated:

- to establish control over the maintenance of military discipline and observance of uniform and saluting rules by servicemen within the area of the rail (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport;
- to greet passenger trains (vessels, aircraft), military serials and transport vehicles conveying military cargo and escorted by guard details arriving at the station (port, airport), or to send his assistants out for this purpose;

- to check the status of military discipline and of material and personal support to servicemen, and the fastenings of materiel and cargo;
- to detain servicemen who grossly violate military discipline or commit crimes, and when necessary, to remove them from trains and from maritime (riverine) and air craft;
- to establish and maintain order in military terminals and at military ticket offices, and to determine the priority of obtaining military tickets for servicemen and their families;
- to send off guard details tasked to receive cargo and guard it while en route or when returning to their military unit;
- to brief garrison patrols assigned to patrol the rail station, sea (river) port or airport, and to monitor performance of their duties;
- to organize cultural and personal services and the leisure time of servicemen traveling alone or in a party at transfer stations;
- to check the performance of duties by garrison guard details within the territory of the rail (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport, and by guard details escorting transport vehicles conveying military cargo;
- to brief the chiefs of serials, parties and guards on transport movement rules and safety measures, especially when traveling in electrified rail sections; to check fulfillment of fire safety rules in passing military serials and transport vehicles conveying military cargo;
- to monitor the sanitary condition of waiting lobbies for servicemen at the station, in passing military serials and in rail cars occupied by guard details, and to take steps to render medical aid to servicemen who fall ill or suffer injury while en route;
- to report, to the garrison commanding officer, all incidents, violations of military discipline by servicemen, delays of rail cars and vessels carrying military cargo arriving at the garrison's military units, and implemented measures;
- to inform the garrison's military procurator on crimes and incidents.

47. In the event that servicemen violate military discipline, the commandant of the rail (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport follows the guidelines set forth in Article 28 of these Regulations. When necessary, a serviceman detained for violating military discipline is sent to the garrison commandant; a patrol and transportation are ordered for this purpose.

### Chapter 3. Patrolling in a Garrison

...63. Patrolling is organized by order of the garrison commanding officer in every garrison in order to maintain order and the high military discipline of servicemen in the streets, in cultural and educational institutions and other public places, at railroad stations, in ports and airports, and in population centers adjacent to the garrison; patrols are appointed for this purpose from the garrison's military units, installations and military educational institutions.

Patrols may travel on foot, motorcycles or in motor vehicles.

64. Patrolling is carried out in a garrison on days and during hours established by the garrison commanding officer.

Patrols may be appointed for a 24-hour period, or only for a certain time of the day or night.

A reserve patrol furnished with transportation is appointed to the commandant's office.

When a patrol is appointed for a 24-hour period, it performs its duties by alternating patrolling for 4 hours with a 2-hour rest break in the commandant's office.

65. Garrison patrols are subordinate to the garrison commandant and the assistant commandant on duty (the officer of the guard, where a duty assistant commandant is absent). Patrols appointed to patrol rail stations, sea (river) ports and airports are additionally subordinate to the commandant of the rail (sea, river) section and station (port) and airport.

66. A patrol consists of the patrol chief and two or three members of the patrol.

Depending on the tasks assigned to the patrol, an officer, a warrant officer or a sergeant (senior NCO) may be appointed as patrol chief.

An officer is appointed as a rule as the chief of a patrol performing duty in the vicinity of a rail station (port, airport).

Members of the patrol are appointed from among privates (seamen) or sergeants (senior NCOs).

67. The armament of members of a patrol is established by an order of the garrison commanding officer. In this case the patrol chiefs — officers and warrant officers — are armed as a rule with pistols and two loaded magazines, while the rest of the personnel may be armed or unarmed depending on the situation.

A patrol is provided a portable radio set to maintain communication with the garrison commandant's office on especially important routes.

68. Members of the patrol must wear a patrol chest badge or a red fabric arm band on their left arm bearing the

inscription "Patrol" applied with white paint or sewn out of white fabric. The length of the arm band is 30-40 cm, and its width is 10 cm.

The uniform for garrison patrols is established by the garrison commanding officer, while for patrols of the commandant's office of the city of Moscow, it is established by the USSR Minister of Defense.

69. The patrolling route map, the instructions to patrols and the patrol report are drawn up by the garrison commandant and approved by the garrison commanding officer.

The patrolling route map indicates: several different variants of the routes of travel by patrols, the locations of theaters, palaces of culture, movie theaters, clubs and so on, public recreation areas, and the locations of telephones communicating with the commandant's office as well as with police detachments and the headquarters of volunteer people's detachments formed to maintain public order.

Instructions to patrols indicate: the tasks of the patrols, the unique features of their duties on each travel route, the procedure for coordination with the police and with volunteer people's detachments, the methods of communicating with the garrison commandant's office and with the nearest police stations and headquarters of volunteer people's detachments, and the reporting procedure.

The patrol report indicates: the number of patrols, their composition, armament and uniform, the time of their duty, and the military unit (subunit) from which the patrol is appointed.

Excerpts from the garrison patrol report are sent to all military units scheduled for patrol duty 10 days prior to the beginning of the new month.

70. The composition of patrols is determined not later than 1 day prior to assumption of duty, and from one subunit as a rule.

Disciplined, demanding servicemen with good military bearing who are the best developed physically and who know how to perform their duties well are appointed to patrols.

The commanders of military units (subunits) from which garrison patrols are appointed are responsible for selecting personnel for a patrol, preparing them for performance of duty and ensuring their prompt departure for briefing to the garrison commandant.

71. On the eve of the assumption of duty, the headquarters of the military unit provides the garrison patrol chief an order on the basis of which the garrison commandant issues a certificate granting the chief the right to conduct the patrol. The routes of travel, the patrolling time and special obligations are indicated on the certificate.

72. The patrol chief is responsible for proper performance of duty by members of the patrol, and for maintenance of order and discipline by servicemen along the patrolling route.

He is obligated:

- to appear before the garrison commandant at the appointed time for a briefing, and to study the necessary documents;
- to know the tasks of the patrol, and to supervise performance of duty by members of the patrol;
- to ensure servicemen fulfill the requirements of military discipline and observe uniform rules;
- to admonish servicemen equal and junior to him in rank who violate military discipline, to check their documents in the necessary cases, and if necessary, to detain them and send them to the garrison commandant's office;
- to assist superiors and seniors in restoring order, and on their demand, to send servicemen violating military discipline to the garrison commandant's office;
- to know the locations of telephones along his route for communication with the garrison commandant's office (officer of the day), and with police stations and headquarters of volunteer people's detachments, and to report the progress of the patrol at the established time to the commandant or his assistant (officer of the day);
- to maintain a list of servicemen detained and sent to the garrison commandant's office (Attachment 14); at the conclusion of the patrolling period, to submit the list to the garrison commandant, to return to his military unit together with the members of the patrol, and to report mission fulfillment to the military unit's duty officer.

When an intoxicated serviceman is detained, the patrol chief takes steps to deliver him to the garrison commandant's office; in this case he should not demand any explanations from the serviceman.

73. A member of the patrol is obligated:

- to perform duty vigilantly, to observe the behavior of servicemen, and to report to the patrol chief any violations of military discipline and public order he notes;
- to fulfill instructions of the patrol chief precisely and quickly, and to not go anywhere without his permission;
- to accept nothing from detained individuals and to not give them anything without the permission of the patrol chief; to report requests of detained individuals to the patrol chief;

—upon completion of a patrol and return to the military unit, to return to his subunit with the permission of the patrol chief and report his arrival to the duty officer.

74. In the performance of their duties, personnel of a patrol must serve as an example of observing military discipline, wearing the uniform, paying military courtesies and following the rules of saluting. During the performance of their duties they are prohibited from engaging in incidental conversations and digressing from the performance of their duties.

75. When addressing a serviceman of equal or junior rank, the patrol chief states his rank and position and then makes the necessary demand; for example: "Comrade Sergeant. I am the patrol chief. You are violating the uniform rules. Do such-and-such."

76. If compulsory-service servicemen commit a gross violation of the rules of wearing the uniform or saluting or if they display some other form of lack of discipline while on leave, the patrol chief has the right to cancel the leave of such servicemen and send them to the commandant's office under the escort of a patrol member, or return them to their military unit for punishment. Servicemen visiting on leave from another garrison are also detained and sent to the commandant's office. The patrol chief notes down the time and reason of detention on the serviceman's pass.

If a serviceman disobeys or resists detention, the patrol chief has the right to use force on him.

Nonfirearms, firearms, ammunition and identity documents are removed from detained servicemen and given by the patrol chief to the garrison commandant or his assistant (the officer of the day).

77. In the event that military discipline is violated by a serviceman senior in rank, the patrol chief asks him to halt the violation of discipline. When the serviceman refuses, the patrol chief is obligated to immediately report this to the garrison commandant or to his assistant (officer of the day) and act on his instructions.

78. Use of weapons is an extreme measure, and it is permitted only in exceptional cases permitting no delay, when all other measures taken previously are found to be unsuccessful, or when the situation makes implementation of other measures impossible.

A patrol chief has the right to personally use a weapon or to order members of the patrol to use a weapon only under the following circumstances:

—when defending servicemen and, when necessary, civilians from an attack threatening their lives, if no other defense is possible;

—to repel an attack on the patrol, when the life of the patrol chief or the lives of patrol members are in immediate danger;

—to detain violators offering armed resistance;

—to detain an escaping criminal when other means of his detention are impossible.

Prior to using a weapon, if the situation allows, the patrol chief is obligated to give warning by voice or by a shot fired in the air to the person against whom the weapon is used. The patrol chief immediately reports use of a weapon to the garrison commandant or his assistant (officer of the day).

Members of a patrol are prohibited from using firearms in crowded streets, squares and other public places, if bystanders may be hurt as a result.

No member of a patrol has the right to use a weapon in a threatening way and to fire warning shots with the purpose of creating order, except in cases foreseen by these Regulations.

79. Servicemen delivered to the garrison commandant's office for violating military discipline and public order are received by the assistant commandant (officer of the day), their names are written in the arrest book (Attachment 14), and they are placed in a temporary holding cell for a period of not more than 1 day, until a decision is made in regard to them by the garrison commandant.

Servicemen detained for failure to salute and for violation of uniform wearing rules undergo drill training and study the regulations in the commandant's office.

80. An assistant commandant (officer of the day) receiving detained servicemen examines their belongings and confiscates waistbelts, articles and valuables not allowed in a cell, and all official documents. A report is written up on weapons, ammunition, documents, articles and valuables that are confiscated; this report is signed by the assistant commandant (officer of the day), by the persons who delivered the detained individual, and by the detained individual himself.

Intoxicated servicemen delivered to the garrison commandant's office sign the report after sobering up.

81. Servicemen detained in temporary holding cells are watched by guards of the garrison guardroom. If the garrison guardroom is located a significant distance from the garrison commandant's office, detained servicemen may be watched by specially assigned, armed members of a patrol, who perform their duties in accordance with Article 198 of these Regulations.

82. Upon completion of duty by a patrol, the order is returned together with the necessary notes from the garrison commandant to the patrol chief for forwarding to the headquarters of the military unit.

#### **Chapter 4. Garrison Military Motor Vehicle Inspectorate**

83. A garrison military motor vehicle inspectorate consisting of the VAI chief, his deputy (assistant), VAI



inspectors (senior inspectors) and the chief of the garrison impounded vehicle collection point is appointed by order of the garrison commanding officer in order to monitor observance of driving regulations by drivers (driver-mechanics) of the transportation equipment of military units in the garrison, on roads adjacent to it and in population centers, and to maintain order in the use of motor vehicle equipment.

The garrison's senior motor vehicle service chief is appointed the garrison VAI chief, the senior motor vehicle inspector of the commandant's office is appointed garrison deputy VAI chief, officers and warrant officers of the motor vehicle service, and officers and warrant officers of other combat arms and services of the garrison's military units who know the driving regulations and the materiel of motor vehicle equipment are appointed VAI inspectors.

In the absence of a senior motor vehicle inspector in the table of organization and equipment of the commandant's office, a garrison assistant VAI chief is appointed in place of a deputy from among the VAI inspectors.

Military qualification commissions of the garrison VAI are created in the VAIs of large garrisons on the basis of a list approved by the commander of the military district.

VAIs in the garrisons of groups of forces carry out their tasks in accordance with requirements of these Regulations and special statutes.

84. VAI inspectors perform duty at permanent or mobile VAI control posts, around the clock or during times specified by a schedule.

Besides a VAI inspector, a VAI control post includes patrolling and transportation equipment from the garrison's military units. The most important VAI control posts are supplied with communication equipment.

When performing duty at a control post, a VAI inspector must possess a certificate of the established format, a VAI inspector's chest badge (medal), or a red fabric arm band on the left arm bearing the inscription "VAI" applied with white paint or sewn out of white fabric. The length of the arm band is 30-40 cm, and its width is 10 cm.

85. The personnel and transportation equipment detailed to VAI control posts are posted on the basis of a map showing the locations of permanent VAI control posts and the routes traveled by mobile control posts.

The map indicates: the composition, location and travel routes of VAI control posts, the time of duty, the locations of telephones for communication with the VAI chief, the commandant's office and the garrison's military procuracy, and of the posts and subunits of the State Motor Vehicle Inspection (GAI) and militia detachments.

Instructions to personnel of VAI control posts are drawn up together with the map. These instructions spell out the tasks, obligations and rights of the VAI inspector and members of the patrol, the particular features of their duties at each post, and the methods of communicating with the garrison VAI chief, with the commandant's office, and with the nearest posts and subunits of the VAI and militia detachments.

A schedule of duty of VAI inspectors and of patrol and transportation equipment detailed to VAI control posts is drawn up for the month on the basis of maps showing the locations of permanent VAI control posts and the travel routes of mobile control posts. The following are indicated in the schedule for each VAI control post: the number of personnel and transportation equipment, the time of duty and the military unit (subunit) from which personnel and transportation equipment are appointed.

Excerpts from the duty schedules are sent to all military units summoned for duty in the VAI 10 days prior to the beginning of the new month.

The map showing the locations of permanent VAI control posts and the travel routes of mobile posts, the instructions to personnel of VAI control posts, and the duty schedules of the VAI inspectors and of the patrol members and transportation equipment detailed to VAI control posts are signed by the garrison VAI chief, coordinated with the garrison commandant and approved by the garrison commanding officer.

86. Personnel of VAI control posts and transportation equipment are designated not less than 1 day prior to assumption of duty, and as a rule, from one military unit.

The commanders of military units (subunits) from which personnel of VAI control posts are appointed are responsible for their selection, their preparation for duty and their prompt appearance before the garrison VAI chief for briefing.

The VAI chief, his deputy and the inspectors of the garrison VAI are not appointed to details not associated with VAI duties.

87. The garrison VAI chief is responsible for organizing and implementing measures to prevent accidents involving the transportation equipment of military units in the garrison, on roads adjacent to it and in population centers.

He is obligated:

- to carry out a monthly analysis of the causes and conditions of accidents involving the transportation equipment of the military units, and of the state of discipline among drivers (driver-mechanics); to report the results to the garrison commanding officer;
- to draw up, and submit to the garrison commanding officer for approval, a plan of measures to prevent traffic accidents in the garrison, and a VAI work plan, and to promote their fulfillment;

- to organize systematic supervision over fulfillment, by the garrison's military units, of the requirements of orders concerned with ensuring accident-free operation of motor vehicle equipment and the procedures of its use, over observance of driving rules and military discipline by drivers (driver-mechanics) during trips, and over the technical condition of transportation equipment, and presence and correctness of travel documents;
- to inspect the work of the checkpoints of the garrison's military units in accordance with a plan approved by the garrison commanding officer, irrespective of their subordination;
- to brief VAI inspectors on duty, to distribute them among the control posts, to monitor their performance of duty and to receive written reports from them;
- to remove technically unserviceable or unserviced transportation equipment from service and send them to the military units or to the garrison impounded vehicle collection point, to promptly report to the garrison commanding officer and inform the garrison commandant that transportation equipment have been impounded and drivers (driver-mechanics) have been detained until such time that a decision is made;
- to organize maintenance of records on traffic accidents, violations of driving rules by drivers (driver-mechanics), temporarily confiscated documents, and administrative and disciplinary punishments imposed;
- to immediately report to the garrison commanding officer, and inform the garrison commandant and the military procurator, on traffic accidents of the military units resulting in the death or disabling of people and other grave consequences, and to personally participate in the investigation of their causes and the circumstances at the scene of the accident;
- to manage the work of the garrison VAI military qualification commission;
- to coordinate with VAI organs, and submit to the garrison commanding officer for approval, a map of the streets and roads used for the movement and practical driving of the transportation equipment of the military units, and to provide it to the military units;
- to submit to the garrison commanding officer suggestions on creating garrison checkpoints, and to monitor their work;
- to carry out technical inspections (in accordance with a schedule) of the transportation equipment of military units lacking organic technical maintenance and repair equipment, of transportation equipment intended for the conveyance of personnel equipped with special sound and light signals, of transportation equipment driven by workers employed by the Soviet Army and Navy, and of all passenger cars;

- to forward materials on violations committed by the drivers (driver-mechanics) of the transportation equipment of military units of other garrisons, to the commanders of these units or to the GAI chief of the appropriate garrison;
- to maintain clear coordination with VAI organs and the military procuracy in matters concerning traffic safety, and to organize joint duty of VAI inspectors with garrison patrols and workers of the GAI highway patrol service.

88. The garrison VAI deputy chief is responsible for organizing and monitoring performance of duty by personnel of VAI control posts, for maintaining records on accidents involving the transportation equipment of the military units, and for maintaining records on and safeguarding impounded transportation equipment and temporarily confiscated documents. He is subordinate to the garrison commandant and, in matters involving VAI service, to the garrison VAI chief, and he carries out their instructions concerned with monitoring observance of driving rules by the drivers (driver-mechanics) of the military units and with maintaining order in the use of transportation equipment in the garrison.

The assistant to the garrison VAI chief is subordinate to the garrison VAI chief and carries out his instructions.

89. The VAI inspector is subordinate to the garrison VAI chief and to his deputy, and he is responsible for the safety of travel of the transportation equipment of the military units in the section (at the post) assigned to him, and for proper performance of duty by members of the patrol.

He is obligated:

- to appear at the appointed time before the garrison VAI chief for briefing and to study the necessary documents;
- to know the mission of the VAI control post and the work procedures at the scene of a traffic accident;
- to monitor observance of driving rules and the rules of operation of the transportation equipment of the military units by drivers (driver-mechanics) and by vehicle chiefs, and to curtail violations of these rules;
- to check the technical condition of transportation equipment of the military units, travel documents and observance of uniform rules by personnel in a vehicle;
- to immediately report any reports he receives of accidents involving transportation equipment of the military units to the garrison VAI chief, and to act on his instructions;
- to provide the necessary assistance to GAI workers and the militia in curtailing violations of driving rules by drivers (driver-mechanics);

—upon conclusion of duties at a VAI control post, to present a written report to the garrison VAI chief, to return to his military unit together with personnel of the VAI control post, and to report mission fulfillment to the military unit duty officer.

90. The VAI chief, his deputy and garrison VAI inspectors have the right:

- in the necessary cases, to remind drivers (driver-mechanics) and vehicle chiefs of equal or junior rank to observe driving rules and the rules of operating transportation equipment, to record revealed shortcomings on the transport work ticket, or when necessary, to cancel the trip;
- to examine, according to the established procedure, cases of violation of driving rules by military drivers of transportation equipment of the military units, and to impose administrative punishment on them in the form of a warning, or to transfer materials on such violations to the corresponding military unit commanders for resolution of the issue of subjecting culprits to disciplinary punishment or turning them over to GAI organs for implementation of measures foreseen by law;
- to subject drivers (driver-mechanics) or other persons driving transportation equipment belonging to the military units and committing a violation of driving rules to administrative detention for a period of not more than 8 hours;
- to bar drivers (driver-mechanics) and other persons from driving transportation equipment of military units if there are sufficient grounds to assume that they are intoxicated, to send them in accordance with the established procedure for an examination to determine intoxication, and to bar persons who are ill or fatigued from driving transportation equipment;
- to draw up, in accordance with the established procedure, reports on violations of driving rules committed by drivers of the transportation equipment of military units;
- to confiscate the driver's license of the driver and to forward it together with the driving rules violation report to the GAI for examination of the matter of imposing a punishment taking the form of suspension of the right to drive transportation equipment.

91. A patrol member of a VAI control post is responsible for the precise and prompt fulfillment of the duties imposed on him and tasks assigned to him. He is subordinate to the control post's VAI inspector.

He is obligated:

- to vigilantly perform his duty, to monitor observance of driving rules by drivers (driver-mechanics) of the transportation equipment of military units, and to report noted violations to the VAI inspector;

—to implement measures to detain drivers (driver-mechanics) of the transportation equipment of military units when they violate driving rules, and when it is impossible to detain them, to note down the brand of the transportation resource, its number (tail number) and the time and nature of the violation, and to report this to the VAI inspector;

—upon completion of duty at the control post and arrival in the military unit, to return to his own subunit with the permission of the VAI inspector and to report his arrival to the subunit duty officer.

92. In order to check a transport vehicle, the VAI inspector signals the driver (driver-mechanic) to stop with his traffic control baton and introduces himself to the ranking serviceman in the vehicle; for example: "Comrade Major. Garrison VAI inspector Captain Ivanov. The vehicle and driver are to be inspected." When addressing a vehicle chief who is equal or junior in rank, or the driver, the VAI inspector states his rank, position and last name, and announces the reason for stopping the vehicle; for example: "Comrade Sergeant. I am garrison VAI inspector Captain Ivanov. The vehicle is to be inspected."

When a violation of the rules of using motor vehicle equipment or a fault is discovered in the transportation vehicle, the VAI inspector makes the appropriate note on the transport work ticket and demands correction of the problem. Depending on the nature of the violation, the transportation vehicle is impounded, or it is returned to the military unit.

When a VAI inspector impounds a transport vehicle he must not by his actions create a situation dangerous to personnel inside the vehicle, to pedestrians and to other traffic.

93. A garrison impounded vehicle collection point is organized by order of the garrison commanding officer under the military commandant's office or under one of the garrison's military units in order to store impounded transport equipment. The chief of this point is appointed from among the VAI inspectors.

Transportation equipment are received by the chief of the garrison impounded vehicle collection point on the basis of the reports.

The procedure for guarding transportation equipment at an impounded vehicle collection point is determined by the garrison commanding officer.

Impounded transportation equipment and confiscated documents are returned only after written permission is received from the garrison VAI chief.

### **Chapter 13. Features of Organizing and Performing Guard Duty Using Technical Security Systems and Intrusion and Fire Alarms**

...266. Technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms are used in order to raise the reliability of

protection of military and state facilities, and reducing the number of guards required. Technical intrusion and fire alarms make it possible to detect unauthorized entry into protected facilities and fire, while technical security systems additionally prevent penetration of a violator to the facility.

Reliability of protection of facilities using technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms is achieved by proper choice of the security and alarm systems, by high quality installation, by covertness of measures to install security systems and intrusion alarms, by their continual maintenance and monitoring of their condition, and by the vigilance and timeliness of the actions of guards when security systems and intrusion and fire alarms are activated.

267. Facilities equipped with technical security systems and intrusion alarms may be protected by posting sentries or just by the security systems and intrusion alarms alone. Armament and ammunition dumps and storage facilities containing equipment and other facilities requiring constant observation and higher security are protected by sentries.

The decision to use technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms and the need for posting sentries in these cases is made by officials having the right to approve the guard schedule (Article 128).

268. The procedure for installing and servicing technical security systems and intrusion alarms is determined by their technical maintenance records.

The receiving apparatus of security systems and intrusion alarms is connected to the guardroom, the room of the officer of the guard or a room reserved especially for this purpose.

An operational group headed by an officer (warrant officer) is appointed by the commander of the military unit (chief of the military facility) in order to maintain the serviceability of technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms.

Personnel of the operational group are admitted into the guardroom and to guard posts in accordance with the established procedure.

Facilities are provided fire alarms in accordance with the norms and approved lists. The receiving apparatus of fire alarms is installed at the location of the garrison's organic fire brigade, and if one is absent, in the guardroom, in the same room with the receiving apparatus of security systems and intrusion alarms.

269. The assistant to the officer of the guard (the operator) for technical security systems and intrusion alarms is armed, and he is provided live rounds as indicated in Article 15.

Servicemen are appointed by an order of the garrison commanding officer (commander of the military unit) to serve as assistant to the officer of the guard (operator) for

technical security systems and intrusion alarms. They are trained for work with the apparatus of technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms in monthly training organized by the garrison commandant (the chief of staff of the military unit), and in the course of practical training prior to posting of the guards.

270. The assistant to the officer of the guard (operator) for technical security systems and intrusion alarms is subordinate to the officer of the guard (an operator is additionally subordinate to the assistant officer of the guard), and he is responsible for constantly monitoring and promptly providing the officer of the guard with information on the operation of technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms installed at facilities protected by the guard detail, for proper acceptance of facilities equipped with security systems and intrusion alarms for protection and their transfer, and for the safeguarding of apparatus in the guardroom.

He is obligated:

- to know which facilities are equipped with technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms, the location of these facilities, and the particular features of their security;
- when the guard is relieved, to receive documents, check the serviceability of technical security systems and intrusion alarms, and their operation when necessary, and to report this to the officer of the guard;
- to inspect operation of apparatus when accepting facilities equipped with technical security systems and intrusion alarms for protection and their transfer;
- to constantly keep alarm receiving apparatus under observation, and to maintain an inspection log on operation of technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms; in the event that technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms fail to operate, or they break down, to immediately report this to the officer of the guard;
- to inspect the condition of security systems and intrusion alarms at facilities with the permission of the officer of the guard and under the escort of the assistant officer of the guard or an appropriate corporal of the guard.

When the assistant to the officer of the guard (operator) for technical security systems and intrusion alarms is resting, and in guard details lacking such an assistant, the officer of the guard or, on his orders, one of the corporals of the guard monitors the apparatus.

271. Besides general responsibilities, the instructions to the officer of the guard and the post list spell out the obligations and actions to be taken by officials of the guard detail when receiving facilities equipped with technical security systems and with intrusion and fire alarms for protection and transferring them, when inspecting such systems, when they are activated, and when they break down.

The documents of an assistant to the officer of the guard (operator) for technical security systems and intrusion alarms consist of instructions (on the procedure for accepting facilities for protection and transferring them, on monitoring the apparatus and on actions to be taken when alarm systems are activated or switched off at each facility), a list of protected facilities equipped with technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms (post number, name of facility, time of opening and closing), the inspection log of operation of technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms (name of facility, time accepted for protection and transferred, the technical condition of installed systems, the time operation is tested, and remarks on their condition), and the operating manual for security systems (devices) and intrusion and fire alarms installed at facilities.

272. When a facility equipped with technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms is accepted for protection, the officer of the guard (his assistant or a corporal of the guard) personally accepts the facility and checks the serviceability of security systems and intrusion alarms together with the assistant to the officer of the guard (operator) for technical security systems and intrusion alarms. After this, the security systems and intrusion alarms are armed, and the officer of the guard makes an entry regarding this in the post certificate. After the facility is opened and the appropriate entry is made in the post certificate, security systems and intrusion alarms may be turned off.

Fire alarms are left on around the clock, which is confirmed by an entry recorded at the time the guard detail is relieved.

273. A sentry at a post beside a facility equipped with technical security systems and intrusion and fire alarms performs his duties by the methods indicated in articles 110 and 112. When protection of these facilities is organized in the form of patrols, a sentry is assigned to protect and defend a zone up to 3 km long during the day and up to 1 km long at night.

274. In the event that unauthorized activation of technical security systems and intrusion alarms occurs, the officer of the guard calls out the armed guard, immediately sends the corporal of the guard and his assistant (operator) for technical security systems and intrusion alarms together with guards from the reserve group in order to clarify the situation, and he reports this to the officer of the day (the military unit duty officer).

When a fire alarm signal is received, the officer of the guard calls out the armed guard and acts as indicated in Article 151.

275. When technical security systems and intrusion alarms malfunction, the officer of the guard immediately reports to the officer of the day (the military unit duty officer) and reinforces protection of facilities in accordance with directives spelled out in his instructions.

## Chapter 17. Participation of Troops in Demonstrations and Rallies

...345. Participation of troops in demonstrations and rallies is determined in each individual case by an order of the garrison commanding officer, the formation commander or the commander of the separate military unit.

Servicemen of military units, installations and military educational institutions may be asked to participate in demonstrations and rallies only within the boundaries of the garrison, and within the composition of a subunit.

346. The order indicates: the purpose of the demonstration (rally), the composition of troops asked to participate in the demonstration (rally), the uniform, the time and place of assembly of the troops, the routes of travel of the military units, and the order of their forming up and marching. The order also gives instructions on placing a detail at the disposal of the garrison commandant to ensure order during the demonstration (rally).

Troops participate in demonstrations and rallies without weapons.

## Chapter 19. Presentation of Military Honors at a Funeral

...358. Troops appointed to present military honors at a funeral of servicemen make up an honor guard.

Deceased servicemen are usually buried at their last place of duty. In exceptional cases the bodies of servicemen who have died in peacetime while performing military (civilian) duty, or who have died due to general illnesses, may be shipped to other places of burial (reburial) at state expense by decision of the commander of the military district (group of forces, fleet).

359. An honor guard is appointed for funerals of servicemen and reservists who have died while participating in training or muster sessions, and for funerals of civilians having performed special services to the state.

In addition an honor guard is appointed for the funerals of reserve and retired generals (admirals) and senior-grade officers discharged from active duty with the right to wear the uniform, of reserve and retired officers awarded the Hero of the Soviet Union (Hero of Socialist Labor) title, and of other persons awarded the Hero of the Soviet Union title or all three degrees of the Order of Glory.

The responsibility of organizing the funerals of servicemen who die while on active duty is assigned to their direct superiors.

The responsibility of organizing the funerals of deceased reserve (retired) generals (admirals) and senior-grade officers possessing the right to wear the uniform and working in civilian organizations as of the day of their death, and of funerals of deceased reserve (retired) officers awarded the Hero of the Soviet Union (Hero of Socialist Labor) title, and of other persons awarded the

Hero of the Soviet Union title or all three degrees of the Order of Glory, is assigned to the garrison commanding officer (to city or rayon military commissars).

## **Chapter 21. Calling Up Troops to Fight Fires and Natural Disasters**

...384. Troops are called up to fight fires and natural disasters (floods, the consequences of earthquakes, slides, avalanches) or to render aid to civilians suffering from fire or natural disaster by an order of the commander of the military district; such action is subsequently reported to the General Staff of the USSR Armed Forces. In exceptional cases, when there is no time to obtain permission, troops may be called up by order of a garrison commanding officer, who immediately reports this to the commander of the military district.

385. The garrison commanding officer assigns a mission to troops allocated to fight a fire or a natural disaster or to render aid to the public; in this mission he indicates: the commander (superior) to whom each military unit (subunit) is to be subordinate, the method of travel, the technical equipment provided, the duration of the mission, armament, the uniform and support procedures.

386. On arriving at their destination, the commanders of the military units (subunits) immediately appear before the person at whose disposal they have been placed, and organize fulfillment of the assigned mission on the basis of his instructions.

If the person at the disposal of whom the troops have been placed is not to be found at the site of the fire or natural disaster, the commanders of the military units (subunits) independently begin fulfilling their assigned mission, coordinating their actions with local organs of state government and administration and with forces assigned to them by their order.

The commanders of the military units (subunits) report mission fulfillment to the garrison commanding officer and to their immediate superior.

387. Temporary guards are appointed by order of the commander of the military unit (subunit) allocated to fight a fire or natural disaster to protect property. These guards are subordinate to the commander of the military unit (subunit) from which they are appointed, to the garrison commanding officer, to the garrison commandant and to the officer of the day (military unit duty officer), and they perform their duties in accordance with general procedures.

388. Subordinating military units, subunits or teams to representatives of local organs of state government and administration is prohibited.

Military civil defense units and subunits may be temporarily transferred to the subordination of the appropriate civil defense chiefs for rescue and emergency recovery operations.

## **Attachment 5 to Article 120. Fencing Facilities and Setting Up Posts**

...2. Forbidden zones and areas may be established in accordance with existing law around facilities located outside the territory of a military unit, with the consent of local organs of state government and administration. The boundaries of the forbidden zone (area) must be marked on the ground by readily visible signs bearing the inscription "Forbidden Zone (Area), Pedestrian (Vehicle) Entry Forbidden (Closed)." The garrison commanding officer (military unit commander, chief of the facility to be protected) is obligated to promptly notify the public of the nearest population centers that a forbidden zone (area) has been established by way of local organs of government and administration. There should be no existing public roads, residential and work buildings, farmed fields and so on within the boundaries of forbidden zones (area).

10  
22161

85

NTIS

ATTN: PROCESS 103  
5285 PORT ROYAL RD  
SPRINGFIELD, VA

22161

This is a U.S. Government publication. The contents in no way represent the policies, views, or attitudes of the U.S. Government. Users of this publication may cite FBIS or JPRS provided they do so in a manner clearly identifying them as the secondary source.

Foreign Broadcast Information Service (FBIS) and Joint Publications Research Service (JPRS) publications contain political, economic, military, and sociological news, commentary, and other information, as well as scientific and technical data and reports. All information has been obtained from foreign radio and television broadcasts, news agency transmissions, newspapers, books, and periodicals. Items generally are processed from the first or best available source; it should not be inferred that they have been disseminated only in the medium, in the language, or to the area indicated. Items from foreign language sources are translated; those from English-language sources are transcribed, with personal and place names rendered in accordance with FBIS transliteration style.

Headlines, editorial reports, and material enclosed in brackets [ ] are supplied by FBIS/JPRS. Processing indicators such as [Text] or [Excerpts] in the first line of each item indicate how the information was processed from the original. Unfamiliar names rendered phonetically are enclosed in parentheses. Words or names preceded by a question mark and enclosed in parentheses were not clear from the original source but have been supplied as appropriate to the context. Other unattributed parenthetical notes within the body of an item originate with the source. Times within items are as given by the source. Passages in boldface or italics are as published.

#### SUBSCRIPTION/PROCUREMENT INFORMATION

The FBIS DAILY REPORT contains current news and information and is published Monday through Friday in eight volumes: China, East Europe, Soviet Union, East Asia, Near East & South Asia, Sub-Saharan Africa, Latin America, and West Europe. Supplements to the DAILY REPORTs may also be available periodically and will be distributed to regular DAILY REPORT subscribers. JPRS publications, which include approximately 50 regional, worldwide, and topical reports, generally contain less time-sensitive information and are published periodically.

Current DAILY REPORTs and JPRS publications are listed in *Government Reports Announcements* issued semimonthly by the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161 and the *Monthly Catalog of U.S. Government Publications* issued by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

The public may subscribe to either hardcover or microfiche versions of the DAILY REPORTs and JPRS publications through NTIS at the above address or by calling (703) 487-4630. Subscription rates will be

provided by NTIS upon request. Subscriptions are available outside the United States from NTIS or appointed foreign dealers. New subscribers should expect a 30-day delay in receipt of the first issue.

U.S. Government offices may obtain subscriptions to the DAILY REPORTs or JPRS publications (hardcover or microfiche) at no charge through their sponsoring organizations. For additional information or assistance, call FBIS, (202) 338-6735, or write to P.O. Box 2604, Washington, D.C. 20013. Department of Defense consumers are required to submit requests through appropriate command validation channels to DIA, RTS-2C, Washington, D.C. 20301. (Telephone: (202) 373-3771, Autovon: 243-3771.)

Back issues or single copies of the DAILY REPORTs and JPRS publications are not available. Both the DAILY REPORTs and the JPRS publications are on file for public reference at the Library of Congress and at many Federal Depository Libraries. Reference copies may also be seen at many public and university libraries throughout the United States.